

# Yealink



## Yealink VC800&VC500 Full HD Video Conferencing System Administrator Guide

Version 30.8  
Aug.2017

# Copyright

## **Copyright © 2017 YEALINK (XIAMEN) NETWORK TECHNOLOGY**

Copyright © 2017 Yealink (Xiamen) Network Technology CO., LTD. All rights reserved. No parts of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, for any purpose, without the express written permission of Yealink (Xiamen) Network Technology CO., LTD. Under the law, reproducing includes translating into another language or format.

When this publication is made available on media, Yealink (Xiamen) Network Technology CO., LTD. gives its consent to downloading and printing copies of the content provided in this file only for private use but not for redistribution. No parts of this publication may be subject to alteration, modification or commercial use. Yealink (Xiamen) Network Technology CO., LTD. will not be liable for any damages arising from use of an illegally modified or altered publication.

## Trademarks

Yealink®, the logo and the name and marks is trademark of Yealink (Xiamen) Network Technology CO., LTD, which are registered legally in China, the United States, EU (European Union) and other countries.

All other trademarks belong to their respective owners. Without Yealink's express written permission, recipient shall not reproduce or transmit any portion hereof in any form or by any means, with any purpose other than personal use.

## Warranty

### **(1) Warranty**

THE SPECIFICATIONS AND INFORMATION REGARDING THE PRODUCTS IN THIS GUIDE ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE. ALL STATEMENTS, INFORMATION, AND RECOMMENDATIONS IN THIS GUIDE ARE BELIEVED TO BE ACCURATE AND PRESENTED WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. USERS MUST TAKE FULL RESPONSIBILITY FOR THEIR APPLICATION OF PRODUCTS.

### **(2) Disclaimer**

YEALINK (XIAMEN) NETWORK TECHNOLOGY CO., LTD. MAKES NO WARRANTY OF ANY KIND WITH REGARD TO THIS GUIDE, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Yealink (Xiamen) Network Technology CO., LTD. shall not be liable for errors contained herein nor for incidental or consequential damages in connection with the furnishing, performance, or use of this guide.

### **(3) Limitation of Liability**

Yealink and/or its respective suppliers are not responsible for the suitability of the information contained in this document for any reason. The information is provided "as is", and Yealink does not provide any warranty and is subject to change without notice. All risks other than risks caused by use of the information are borne by the recipient. In no event, even if Yealink has been suggested the occurrence of damages that are direct, consequential, incidental, special, punitive or whatsoever (Including but not limited to loss of business profit, business interruption or loss of business information), shall not be liable for these damages.

## End User License Agreement

This End User License Agreement ("EULA") is a legal agreement between you and Yealink. By installing, copying or otherwise using the Products, you: (1) agree to be bounded by the terms of this EULA, (2) you are the owner or an authorized user of the device, and (3) you represent and warrant that you have the right, authority and capacity to enter into this agreement and to abide by all its terms and conditions, just as if you had signed it. The EULA for this product is available on the Yealink Support page for the product.

## Patent Information

China, the United States, EU (European Union) and other countries are protecting one or more patents of accompanying products and/or patents being applied by Yealink.

## Customer Feedback

We are striving to improve our documentation quality and we appreciate your feedback. Email your opinions and comments to [DocsFeedback@yealink.com](mailto:DocsFeedback@yealink.com).

## Technical Support

Visit Yealink WIKI (<http://support.yealink.com/>) for the latest firmware, guides, FAQ, Product documents, and more. For better service, we sincerely recommend you to use Yealink Ticketing system (<https://ticket.yealink.com>) to submit all your technical issues.



## About This Guide

Thank you for choosing the Yealink VC800/VC500 full HD video conferencing system. It is an all-in-one unit that supports 1080P-full HD video conferencing and includes outstanding features such as good compatibility, easy deployment and intelligent network adaptability. VC800 is the best choice for middle-to-large enterprise, and VC500 is the best choice for SME.

The Yealink VC800/VC500 full HD video conferencing system is designed to help enterprises organize video conferences easily and efficiently. Users can expect to enjoy the high-quality video conferencing experience very cost-effectively.

The guide is intended for administrators who need to configure, customize, manage, and troubleshoot the video conferencing system properly, rather than for end-users. It provides details on the functionality and configuration of the Yealink VC800/VC500 video conferencing system.

Many of the features described in this guide involve network and account settings, which could affect the system's performance in the network. Therefore, an understanding of IP networking and a prior knowledge of VoIP telephony concepts are necessary.

## In This Guide

This administrator guide includes the following chapters:

- Chapter 1, "[VC800/VC500 Video Conferencing System Introduction](#)" describes system features, icons and Indicator LEDs.
- Chapter 2, "[Getting Started](#)" describes how to install and start up the system and configuration methods.
- Chapter 3, "[Configuring Network](#)" describes how to configure network features on the system.
- Chapter 4, "[Configuring Call Preferences](#)" describes how to configure call preferences on the system.
- Chapter 5, "[Configuring System Settings](#)" describes how to configure basic, audio and video features on the system.
- Chapter 6, "[System Management](#)" describes how to manage system contacts and call history.
- Chapter 7, "[Configuring Security Features](#)" describes how to configure security features on the system.
- Chapter 8, "[System Maintenance](#)" describes how to upgrade system firmware and reset the system.
- Chapter 9, "[Troubleshooting](#)" describes how to troubleshoot the system and provides

some common troubleshooting solutions.

## Documentations

This guide covers the VC800/VC500 video conferencing system. In addition to the administrator guide, the following related documents are available:

- Quick Start Guide, which describes how to assemble the system and configure basic network features on the system.
- User Guide, which describes how to configure and use basic features available on the systems.
- Video Conference Room Deployment Solution, which describes the conference room layout requirements and how to deploy the systems.
- Network Deployment Solution, which describes how to deploy network for your systems.
- Yealink VCR11 Remote Control Quick Reference Guide, which describes how to use the VCR11 Remote Control.
- Yealink CPW90 Quick Start Guide, which describes how to work with CP960 conference phone.
- Yealink CP960 HD IP Conference Phone Quick Reference Guide, which describes how to use CP960 conference phone.

You can download the above documentations online:

<http://support.yealink.com/documentFront/forwardToDocumentFrontDisplayPage>

For support or service, please contact your Yealink reseller or go to Yealink Technical Support online: <http://www.yealink.com/Support.aspx>.

## Typographic Conventions

Yealink documentations contain a few typographic conventions.

You need to know the following basic typographic conventions to distinguish types of in-text information:

Convention	Description
<b>Bold</b>	Highlights the web/phone user interface items such as menus, menu selections, soft keys, or directory names when they are involved in a procedure or user action (e.g., Click on <b>Setting</b> -> <b>General</b> ). Also used to emphasize text
Blue Text	Used for cross references to other sections within this documentation (e.g., refer to <a href="#">Troubleshooting</a> ).

Convention	Description
<i>Blue Text in Italics</i>	Used for hyperlinks to Yealink resources outside of this documentation such as the Yealink documentations (e.g., For more information, refer to <a href="#">Yealink VC800&amp;VC500 Full HD Video Conferencing System User Guide</a> .

You also need to know the following writing conventions to distinguish conditional information:

Convention	Description
->	Indicates that you need to select an item from a menu. For example, <b>Settings-&gt;Call Features</b> indicates that you need to select <b>Call Features</b> from the <b>Settings</b> menu.

## Terms

As you read this guide, you'll notice that the same terms are used repeatedly. Make sure you familiarize yourself with these terms.

**Cloud platform:** This term refers to Yealink VC Cloud Management Service (Yealink Cloud), Yealink Meeting Server, Zoom, BlueJeans, Pexip, Mind and Custom platform.

**Cloud account:** This term refers to Yealink Cloud, YMS, BlueJeans, Pexip, Mind and Custom account.

**Cloud systems:** This term refers to the systems that support Cloud feature, including SIP VP-T49G IP phone, VC desktop and VC110/VC120/VC400/ VC500/VC800 video conferencing system.

**Cloud contacts:** This term refers to Yealink Cloud contacts and YMS contacts.

## Firmware

Common reasons for updating firmware include fixing bugs or adding features to the device. You can download the latest firmware for your product online:

<http://support.yealink.com/documentFront/forwardToDocumentFrontDisplayPage>. For more information on how to upgrade the system firmware, refer to [Upgrading Firmware](#) on page 237.

## Summary of Changes

This section describes the changes to this guide for each release and guide version.

## Changes for Release 30, Guide Version 30.8

Documentations of the newly released VC500 video conferencing endpoints have been added.

Major updates have occurred to the following sections:

- [Intelligent Traversal](#) on page 56
- [Conference Management](#) on page 119
- [Defending against Attacks](#) on page 233

## Changes for Release 30, Guide Version 30.6

Major updates have occurred to the following sections:

- [Restricting Reserved Ports](#) on page 44
- [Conference Type](#) on page 119
- [Device Type License](#) on page 207
- [Multipoint License](#) on page 208
- [Appendix B: Trusted Certificates](#) on page 264



# Table of Contents

## About This Guide ..... v

In This Guide .....	v
Documentations .....	vi
Typographic Conventions.....	vi
Terms.....	vii
Firmware .....	vii
Summary of Changes .....	vii
Changes for Release 30, Guide Version 30.8 .....	viii
Changes for Release 30, Guide Version 30.6 .....	viii

## Table of Contents..... ix

## VC800/VC500 Video Conferencing System Introduction..... 1

VoIP Principles.....	1
Physical Features of System.....	2
User Interfaces.....	4
Web User Interface .....	4
Remote Control .....	5

## Getting Started..... 9

System Initialization .....	9
Setup Wizard.....	10
Enabling Communication with Other Systems .....	10
Placing a Test Call .....	11

## Configuring Network..... 13

Preparing the Network .....	13
Configuring LAN Properties .....	14
DHCP .....	14
Configuring Network Settings Manually .....	19
IPv6 Support .....	22
Configuring Network Speed and Duplex Mode .....	26
VLAN.....	28
LLDP.....	29
Manual Configuration for VLAN.....	32
DHCP VLAN .....	34

802.1X Authentication.....	36
H.323 Tunneling.....	39
Configuring your System for Firewall Traversal.....	43
Call Setup and Media Ports .....	43
Restricting Reserved Ports.....	44
Network Address Translation.....	47
Static NAT .....	47
STUN .....	50
Rport .....	54
Intelligent Traversal.....	56
Quality of Service .....	57
VPN .....	60

## **Configuring Call Preferences ..... 65**

Video Conference Platform.....	65
Logging into the Yealink VC Cloud Management Service Platform .....	66
Registering a YMS Account.....	70
Logging into the StarLeaf Cloud Platform .....	72
Logging into the Zoom Cloud Platform.....	74
Registering a Pexip Account .....	77
Logging into the BlueJeans Cloud Platform.....	80
Logging into the Mind Platform.....	82
Registering a Custom Account .....	85
Logging out of the Cloud Platform.....	88
Configuring the Third-party Virtual Meeting Room.....	88
Configuring SIP Settings .....	92
SIP Account .....	92
SIP IP Call.....	94
Configuring H.323 Settings.....	96
Enabling H.460 Support for H.323 Calls.....	100
DTMF .....	104
Methods of Transmitting DTMF Digit.....	105
Codecs .....	110
Audio Codecs .....	110
Video Codecs.....	112
Call Protocol.....	113
Video Call Frame Rate.....	115
Account Polling.....	116
Noise Suppression.....	118
Conference Management.....	119
Conference Type .....	119
Meeting Password .....	122
Meeting Whitelist .....	124
Meeting Blacklist.....	125

Voice Activation.....	127
View Switching.....	128
Default Layout of Single Screen .....	131
Do Not Disturb.....	132
Auto Answer.....	134
Auto Dialout Mute.....	135
Call Match .....	136
History Record.....	137
Bandwidth .....	138
Content Sharing.....	140
Ringback Timeout.....	141
Auto Refuse Timeout.....	142
SIP IP Call by Proxy.....	143
<b>Configuring System Settings .....</b>	<b>145</b>
General Settings .....	145
Custom Key Type.....	145
Site Name.....	146
Backlight of the CP960 Conference Phone .....	147
Language.....	149
Date & Time.....	150
Automatic Sleep Time.....	155
Hiding IP Address .....	157
Hiding Heading Time .....	157
Hiding Icons in a Call .....	158
Re-log Offtime.....	162
Key Tone.....	163
Keyboard Input Method .....	164
Audio Settings .....	165
Audio Output Device.....	165
Audio Input Device .....	167
Adjusting MTU of Video Packets.....	169
Dual-Stream Protocol.....	170
Mix Sending.....	175
Configuring Camera Settings.....	175
Far-end Camera Control .....	180
Camera Control Protocol.....	181
Output Resolution .....	186
USB Configuration.....	187
Video Recording.....	188
Screenshot .....	190
Tones .....	191
<b>System Management .....</b>	<b>195</b>

Directory .....	195
LDAP .....	200
Call History.....	204
Search Source List in Dialing .....	206
License .....	207
Device Type License.....	207
Multipoint License .....	208
System Integrated with Control Systems.....	210
Using the API with a LAN Connection .....	210
Using the API with a Serial Connection.....	211

## **Configuring Security Features .....215**

User Mode.....	215
Administrator Password .....	216
Web Server Type .....	217
Transport Layer Security.....	219
Secure Real-Time Transport Protocol.....	227
H.235 .....	230
Defending against Attacks.....	233
Abnormal Call Answering.....	233
Configuring Safe Mode Call .....	234

## **System Maintenance.....237**

Upgrading Firmware .....	237
Importing/Exporting Configuration .....	238
Resetting to Factory.....	239

## **Troubleshooting.....243**

Troubleshooting Methods .....	243
Viewing Log Files .....	243
Capturing Packets.....	246
Getting Information from Status Indicators .....	249
Analyzing Configuration Files.....	249
Viewing Call Statistics .....	249
Using Diagnostic Methods .....	250
Troubleshooting Solutions.....	252
General Issues .....	252
Camera Issues.....	254
Video & Audio Issues.....	255
Why does the far-site display black screen when local starts a presentation? .....	256
System Maintenance .....	258

**Appendix.....261**

Appendix A: Time Zones .....261

Appendix B: Trusted Certificates.....264



# VC800/VC500 Video Conferencing System

## Introduction

---

This chapter contains the following information about VC800/VC500 video conferencing system:

- [VoIP Principles](#)
- [Physical Features of System](#)
- [User Interfaces](#)

## VoIP Principles

### VoIP

**VoIP** (Voice over Internet Protocol) is a technology that uses the Internet Protocol instead of traditional Public Switch Telephone Network (PSTN) technology for voice communications.

It is a family of technologies, methodologies, communication protocols, and transmission techniques for the delivery of voice communications and multimedia sessions over IP networks. The H.323 and Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) are two popular VoIP protocols that are found in widespread implementation.

### H.323

**H.323** is a recommendation from the ITU Telecommunication Standardization Sector (ITU-T) that defines the protocols to provide audio-visual communication sessions on any packet network. The H.323 standard addresses call signaling and control, multimedia transport and control, and bandwidth control for point-to-point and multi-point conferences.

It is widely implemented by voice and video conference equipment manufacturers, is used within various Internet real-time applications, such as GnuGK and NetMeeting, and is widely deployed by service providers and enterprises for both voice and video services over IP networks.

### SIP

**SIP** (Session Initiation Protocol) is the Internet Engineering Task Force's (IETF's) standard for multimedia conferencing over IP. It is an ASCII-based, application-layer control protocol (defined in RFC 3261) that can be used to establish, maintain, and terminate calls between two or more systems. Like other VoIP protocols, SIP is designed to address the functions of signaling and session management within a packet telephony network. Signaling allows call information to be carried across network boundaries. Session management provides the ability to control the attributes of an end-to-end call.

## Physical Features of System

Video conferencing systems are in the overall network topology, which are designed to interoperate with other compatible equipment, including application servers, media servers, Internet-working gateways, and other systems.

In order to operate systems in your network successfully, the systems must meet the following requirements:

- A working IP network is established.
- VoIP gateway is configured for SIP or H.323, and H.323 gatekeeper is configured for H.323. You can also deploy Cloud server for Cloud platform.
- The latest (or compatible) firmware of system is available.
- A call server is active and configured to receive and send SIP/H.323 messages.

### VC800 Codec



- 2 x HDMI output
- 1 x Line-in (3.5mm)
- 1 x Line-out (3.5mm)
- 1 x Yealink extension port (RJ-45) connect to VCH50/CP960 Phone
- 1 x 10/100/1000M Ethernet port
- 2 x USB 2.0
- 1 x Power port
- 1 x Security lock slot
- 1 x Reset slot

### Full-HD PTZ VC800 Camera

- 1920 x 1080 video resolution



- 60 frame rate
- 12x optical zoom PTZ camera
- Horizontal field of view: 70°
- Vertical field of view: 42°
- Pan angel range: +/- 100°
- Tilt angel range: +/- 30°
- Beauty shot

### **VC500 Codec**



- 2 x HDMI output
- 1 x Yealink extension port (RJ-45) connect to VCH50/CP960 Phone
- 1 x 10/100/1000M Ethernet port
- 2 x USB 2.0
- 1 x Power port
- 1 x Security lock slot
- 1 x Reset slot

### **Full-HD PTZ VC500 Camera**

- 1920 x 1080 video resolution
- 60 frame rate
- 5x optical zoom PTZ camera
- Horizontal field of view: 83°
- Vertical field of view: 52°

- Pan angel range: +/- 30°
- Tilt angel range: +/- 20°
- Beauty shot

### VCH50 Connections

- 1 x RJ45 port connects to VC800/VC500 codec
- 1 x RJ45 port connects to CP960
- 1 x HDMI input for content sharing (with audio)
- 1 x Mini-DP input for content sharing (with audio)
- 1x USB 2.0 for recording

## User Interfaces

There are two ways to customize the configurations of your system:

- [Web User Interface](#)
- [Remote Control](#)

The following describes how to configure the VC800/VC500 video conferencing system via the two methods above.

Detailed operation steps will be introduced in the feature section.

## Web User Interface

You can customize your system via web user interface. To access the web user interface, you need to know the user name and the administrator's password. The default user name is "admin" (case-sensitive), and the default password is "0000". You can also access the web user interface with user credential, which is disabled by default. For more information on how to enable the user credential, refer to [User Mode](#) on page 215.

The system uses the HTTPS protocol to access the web user interface by default. For more information on the access protocol for web user interface access, refer to [Web Server Type](#) on page 217.

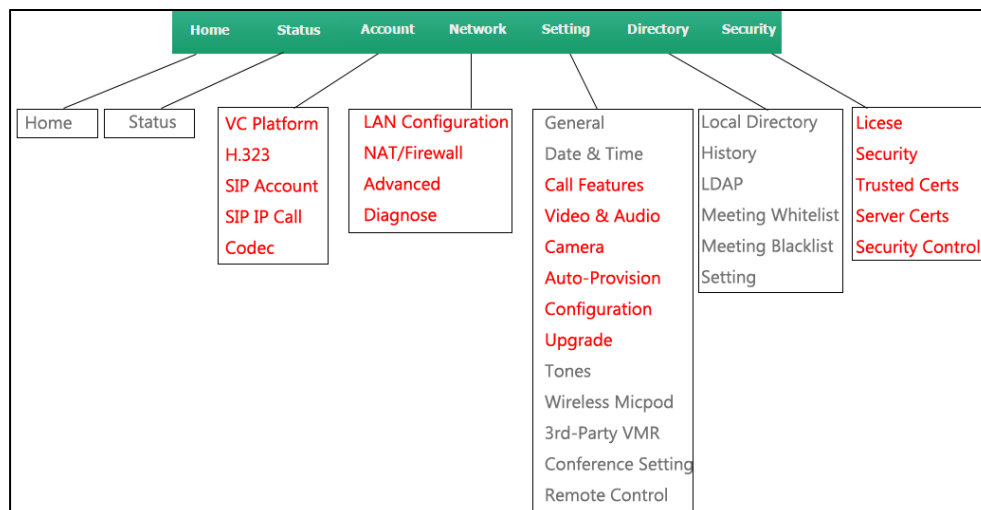
### Log into the web user interface of the system:

1. Enter the IP address (e.g., 192.168.0.10) in the address bar of a web browser on your computer, and then press the **Enter** key.
2. Enter the administrator user name and password.
3. Click **Login**.

After you log into the web user interface successfully, you can click **Logout** on the top right corner of the web interface to log out.

Administrator has full permission to access every menu in the web user interface. User can log into the web user interface with user credentials.

The web structure tree of VC800/VC500 is shown as below, (the red highlight is hidden for users with user credentials):



You can monitor or place calls via web user interface. You can do the following in the **Home** page.

- Placing or ending calls
- Viewing remote and nearby sites
- Enabling the mute mode or the DND mode for a call
- Changing the video input source
- Adjusting the position and focus of the camera
- Moving local camera to a preset position
- Capturing the video images
- Control the video conferencing system remotely via the virtual remote control

#### Note

Although the web user interface is used to initiate the call, it is the video conferencing system that is used for the call. It is not the PC running the web user interface.

## Remote Control

You can use the remote control to configure and use the VC800/VC500 video conferencing system.

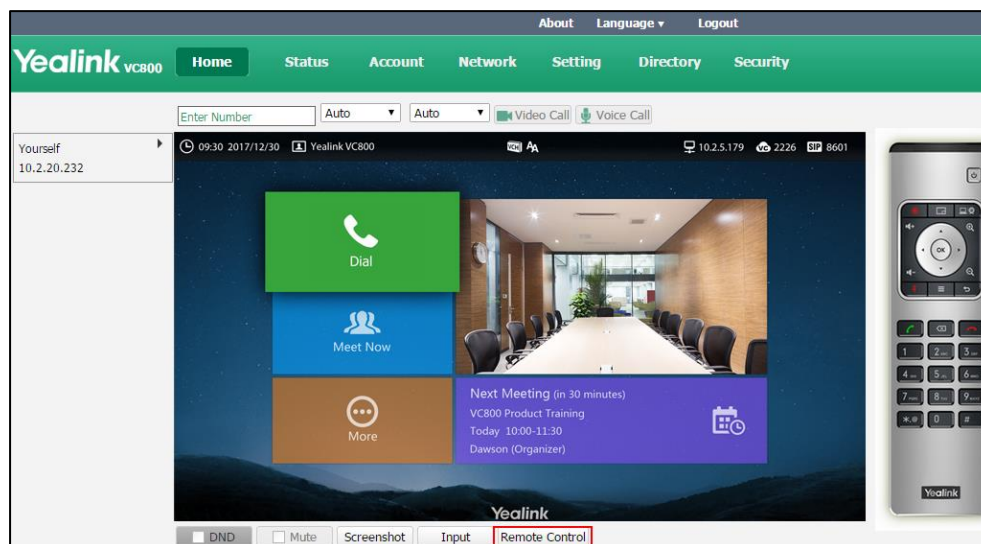
The **Advanced** option is only accessible to the user with the administrator's permission. The default administrator password is "0000".

## Virtual Remote Control

In addition to using the remote control, you can also control the VC800/VC500 video conferencing system via virtual remote control.

**To control VC800/VC500 video conferencing system via the virtual remote control:**

1. Click **Home->Remote Control** when the system is idle or during a call.



2. Click the keys on the virtual remote control to control the VC800/VC500 video conferencing system.
3. Click **Remote Control** to hide the virtual remote control.

## Configuring Remote Control

If your environment does not use remote control, you can choose to disable remote control feature.

The remote control parameter is described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Remote Control Enabled</b>	<p>Enables or disables the remote control feature.</p> <p><b>Default:</b> On</p> <p><b>Note:</b> If it is set to Off, you cannot use remote control and virtual remote control to control your video conferencing system.</p>	Web User Interface

**To configure remote control via web user interface:**

1. Click **Setting->General**.

2. Select desired value from the pull-down list of **Remote Control Enabled**.

The screenshot displays the Yealink VC800 web management interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with links for 'About', 'Language', and 'Logout'. Below this is a green header bar with the 'Yealink VC800' logo and a menu containing 'Home', 'Status', 'Account', 'Network', 'Setting' (which is highlighted), 'Directory', and 'Security'. On the left side, a sidebar lists various configuration categories: General, Date & Time, Call Features, Video & Audio, Camera, Auto-Provision, Configuration, Upgrade, Tones, Wireless Micpod, 3rd-Party VMR, Conference Setting, and Remote Control. The main content area is titled 'General Information' and contains several settings. The 'Remote Control Enabled' setting is highlighted with a red rectangular box; its value is 'On' in a pull-down menu. Other visible settings include 'Site Name' (Yealink VC800), 'Automatic Sleep Time' (10 Min), 'Backlight Time' (Always On), 'Hide IP Address' (Disabled), 'ReLogOffTime(1-1000min)' (1000), 'Key Tone' (On), 'Hide Heading Time' (Off), and a 'Hide Icon in Call' section with a 'Time Icon' set to 'Hide with UI'.

General Information	
Site Name	Yealink VC800
Automatic Sleep Time	10 Min
Backlight Time	Always On
Hide IP Address	Disabled
ReLogOffTime(1-1000min)	1000
Key Tone	On
<b>Remote Control Enabled</b>	<b>On</b>
Hide Heading Time	Off
<b>Hide Icon in Call</b>	
Time Icon	Hide with UI

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.



# Getting Started

---

This chapter provides basic information and installation instructions for Yealink VC800/VC500 systems in the following sections:

- [System Initialization](#)
- [Setup Wizard](#)
- [Enabling Communication with Other Systems](#)
- [Placing a Test Call](#)

## System Initialization

Once you have power on the system, it will begin its initialization process.

During the initialization process, the following events take place:

### **Loading the ROM file**

The ROM file sits in the flash memory of the system. Systems come from the factory with a ROM file preloaded. During initialization, systems run a bootstrap loader that loads and executes the ROM file.

### **Configuring the VLAN**

If the system is connected to a switch, the switch will notify the system about the VLAN information defined on the switch.

### **Querying the DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) Server**

The system is capable of querying a DHCP server. DHCP is enabled on the system by default. The following network settings can be obtained from the DHCP server during initialization:

- IP Address
- Subnet Mask
- Gateway
- Primary DNS (Domain Name Server)
- Secondary DNS

You need to configure the network settings of the system manually if any of them are not provided by the DHCP server. For more information on configuring network settings manually, refer to [Configuring Network Settings Manually](#) on page 19.

## Setup Wizard

When you first start up or reset the system, the display device will display the setup wizard.

Menu	Description
<b>Language</b>	Set the language displayed on the display device. The default language is English. For more information, refer to <a href="#">Language</a> on page 149.
<b>Date&amp;Time</b>	The system obtains the time and date from the NTP server automatically by default. You can also configure the time and date manually. For more information, refer to <a href="#">Date &amp; Time</a> on page 150.
<b>Site Name</b>	Edit the site name. For more information, refer to <a href="#">Site Name</a> on page 146.
<b>Password</b>	Change the administrator password. For more information, refer to <a href="#">Administrator Password</a> on page 216.
<b>Firewall Port Mapping</b>	Displays firewall port mapping information.
<b>Network</b>	Configure network settings. The phone will try to contact a DHCP server in your network to obtain network parameters by default. If you uncheck the DHCP checkbox, you will need to configure IPv4 or IPv6 network manually. For more information, refer to <a href="#">Configuring LAN Properties</a> on page 14.
<b>Video Conferencing Platform</b>	(Optional) Log into the Cloud platform. Yealink video conferencing system supports Yealink VC Cloud Management Service/Yealink Meeting Server/StarLeaf/Zoom /Pexip/BlueJeans/Mind/Custom platform. For more information, refer to <a href="#">Video Conference Platform</a> on page 65.

## Enabling Communication with Other Systems

Depending on your environment, you may need to make the following additional adjustments to the configuration of your video conferencing system.

Static NAT	If you choose to place your video conferencing systems in a private LAN, and you do not use Cloud platform, you must use Network Address Translation (NAT) to communicate with outside systems. This may include enabling static NAT on your system. For more information, refer to <a href="#">Static NAT</a> on page 47.
Firewall	If your system communicates with other devices through a firewall, you must configure your firewall to allow incoming and outgoing traffic to the system through reserve ports. Users placing calls through a firewall to systems with IP addresses may experience one-way audio or video if the firewall is not properly configured to allow video and audio traffic. For more information, refer to <a href="#">Configuring your System for Firewall Traversal</a> on page 43.
Video Conferencing Platform	If you are using Cloud server in your environment and want to place calls using Cloud account, refer to <a href="#">Video Conference Platform</a> on page 65.
H.323	If you are using H.323 gatekeepers in your environment and want to place



	calls using a name or extension with the H.323 protocol, refer to <a href="#">Configuring H.323 Settings</a> on page 96.
SIP	If you are using Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) servers in your environment to place calls using the SIP protocol, refer to <a href="#">Configuring SIP Settings</a> on page 92.

## Placing a Test Call

Yealink Demo rooms appear as the default entries in the local directory for a new system and a system that is restored to default settings. Use this entry to place a test call from your VC800/VC500 system.



## Configuring Network

This chapter provides information on how to configure network settings for the system. Proper network settings allow the system work efficiently in your network environment.

This chapter provides the following sections:

- [Preparing the Network](#)
- [Configuring LAN Properties](#)
- [Configuring Network Speed and Duplex Mode](#)
- [VLAN](#)
- [802.1X Authentication](#)
- [H.323 Tunneling](#)
- [Configuring your System for Firewall Traversal](#)
- [Network Address Translation](#)
- [Intelligent Traversal](#)
- [Quality of Service](#)
- [VPN](#)

## Preparing the Network

Before you begin configuring the network options, you must make sure your network is ready for video conferencing.

The following table lists the network information you need to obtain from the network administrator when preparing your network.

Type	Network Information
Type of system	DHCP
	Static IP Address <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• IP address</li><li>• Subnet mask</li><li>• Gateway</li></ul>
DNS Server	IP address of DNS server
Call Protocol	Register information of SIP account
	Register information of H.323 account

Type	Network Information
Cloud Server	Register information of Cloud platform
802.1X	Authentication information

## Configuring LAN Properties

### DHCP

DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) is a network protocol used to dynamically allocate network parameters to network hosts. The automatic allocation of network parameters to hosts eases the administrative burden of maintaining an IP network. The system complies with the DHCP specifications documented in RFC 2131. DHCP by default, which allows the system connected to the network to become operational by obtaining IP addresses and additional network parameters from the DHCP server.

### DHCP Option

DHCP provides a framework for passing information to TCP/IP network devices. Network and other control information are carried in tagged data items that are stored in the options field of the DHCP message. The data items themselves are also called options.

DHCP can be initiated by simply connecting the system to the network. The system broadcasts DISCOVER messages to request network information carried in DHCP options. The DHCP server responds with the specific values in the corresponding options.

The following table lists the common DHCP options supported by the system.

Parameter	DHCP Option	Description
Subnet Mask	1	Specifies the client's subnet mask.
Time Offset	2	Specifies the offset of the client's subnet in seconds from Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).
Router	3	Specifies a list of IP addresses for routers on the client's subnet.
Time Server	4	Specifies a list of time servers available to the client.
Domain Name Server	6	Specifies a list of domain name servers available to the client.
Log Server	7	Specifies a list of MIT-LCS UDP servers available to the client.
Host Name	12	Specifies the name of the client.

Parameter	DHCP Option	Description
<b>Domain Server</b>	15	Specifies the domain name that client should use when resolving hostnames via DNS.
<b>Broadcast Address</b>	28	Specifies the broadcast address in use on the client's subnet.
<b>Network Time Protocol Servers</b>	42	Specifies a list of the NTP servers available to the client by IP address.
<b>Vendor-Specific Information</b>	43	Identifies the vendor-specific information.
<b>Vendor Class Identifier</b>	60	Identifies the vendor type.
<b>TFTP Server Name</b>	66	Identifies a TFTP server when the 'name' field in the DHCP header has been used for DHCP options.
<b>Bootfile Name</b>	67	Identifies a bootfile when the 'file' field in the DHCP header has been used for DHCP options.

For more information on DHCP options, refer to

<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2131.txt?number=2131> or

<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2132.txt?number=2132>.

To make the system gather network settings via DHCP options, you need to contact your network administrator to configure the DHCP server properly.

DHCP feature parameters on the system are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>DHCP</b>	Enables or disables the system to obtain network settings from the DHCP server. <b>Default:</b> Enabled <b>Note:</b> If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Host Name</b>	Configures the host name of the system. <b>Default:</b> Blank <b>Note:</b> When the system broadcasts DHCP DISCOVER messages, it will report the configured host name to	Web User Interface

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	<p>the DHCP server via DHCP option 12. Host name is optional, so it is not a mandatory configuration item. For more information, contact your network administrator.</p> <p>If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.</p>	



**To configure DHCP via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Network->LAN Configuration**.
2. In the **IPv4 Config** block, mark the **DHCP** radio box.
3. (Optional.) Enter the host name of the system in the **Host Name** field.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The top navigation bar includes 'About', 'Language', and 'Logout'. The main menu has 'Home', 'Status', 'Account', 'Network', 'Setting', 'Directory', and 'Security'. The 'Network' menu is selected, and the 'LAN Configuration' sub-menu is expanded. The 'IPv4 Config' section is active, showing the 'DHCP' radio button selected. The 'Static DNS' section is also visible, with 'Static DNS' set to 'Off' and 'Host Name' set to 'VC800'.

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.  
A dialog box pops up to prompt that settings will take effect after a reboot.
5. Click **Confirm** to reboot the system immediately.

**To configure DHCP via the remote control:**

1. Select **More->Setting->Advanced** (default password: 0000)->**Internet Configuration->IPv4**.
2. Check the **DHCP** checkbox.
3. Select **Save** and then press  to accept the change.  
The display device prompts "Reboot now?".
4. Select **OK** and then press  to reboot the system immediately.

**Static DNS**

Even though DHCP is enabled, you can manually configure the static DNS address(es).

Parameters of static DNS on the system are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Static DNS</b>	<p>Triggers the static DNS feature to on or off.</p> <p><b>Default:</b> Off</p> <p><b>Note:</b> If it is set to Off, the system will use the IPv4 DNS obtained from DHCP.</p> <p>If it is set to On, the system will use manually configured static IPv4 DNS.</p> <p>It only works if the value of the "IPv4 Config" is set to DHCP. If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.</p>	<p>Remote Control</p> <p>Web User Interface</p>
<b>Primary DNS</b>	<p>Configures the primary IPv4 DNS server.</p> <p><b>Default:</b> Blank</p> <p><b>Note:</b> It only works if the value of the "Static IPv4 DNS" is set to On. If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.</p>	<p>Remote Control</p> <p>Web User Interface</p>
<b>Secondary DNS</b>	<p>Configures the secondary IPv4 DNS server.</p> <p><b>Default:</b> Blank</p> <p><b>Note:</b> It only works if the value of</p>	<p>Remote Control</p> <p>Web User Interface</p>

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	the "Static IPv4 DNS" is set to On. If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	

**To configure static DNS address when DHCP is used via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Network**->**LAN Configuration**.
2. In the **IPv4 Config** block, mark the **DHCP** radio box.
3. In the **Static DNS** block, mark the **On** radio box.
4. Enter the desired values in the **Primary DNS** and **Secondary DNS** fields.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The top navigation bar includes 'About', 'Language', and 'Logout'. The main menu has 'Home', 'Status', 'Account', 'Network' (selected), 'Setting', 'Directory', and 'Security'. On the left, the 'LAN Configuration' sidebar is expanded, showing 'NAT/Firewall', 'Advanced', and 'Diagnose'. The main content area is titled 'Internet Port' and 'IPv4 Config'. Under 'IPv4 Config', 'DHCP' is selected with a radio button. Below it, there are input fields for 'IP Address', 'Subnet Mask', and 'Gateway'. The 'Static DNS' section is highlighted with a red box, showing 'On' selected with a radio button. Below this, the 'Primary DNS' field contains '192.168.1.166' and the 'Secondary DNS' field contains '192.168.1.167'. At the bottom, the 'Host Name' field contains 'VC800'.

5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.  
A dialog box pops up to prompt that settings will take effect after a reboot.
6. Click **Confirm** to reboot the phone.

**To configure static DNS when DHCP is used via the remote control:**

1. Select **More**->**Setting**->**Advanced** (default password: 0000) ->**Internet Configuration**->**IPv4**.
2. Check the **DHCP** checkbox.
3. Check the **Static DNS** checkbox.
4. Enter the desired values in the **DNS Primary Server** and **DNS Secondary Server** fields respectively.
5. Select **Save**, and then press **OK** to accept the change.  
The display device prompts "Reboot now?".



6. Select **OK**, and then press  to reboot the system immediately.

## Configuring Network Settings Manually

If DHCP is disabled or the system cannot obtain network settings from the DHCP server, you need to configure them manually.

The following parameters should be configured for systems to establish network connectivity:

- **IP Address:** Configure the system to use the assigned IP address.
- **Subnet Mask:** Enter the subnet mask address when the system does not automatically obtain the subnet mask.
- **Gateway:** A gateway is a network point that works as an entrance to another network.
- **Primary DNS /Secondary DNS:** Domain Name System (DNS) servers translates domain names (for example: www.example.com), which can be easily memorized by humans, to the numerical IP addresses (192.168.1.15) needed for the purpose of computer services and devices worldwide.

Network parameters need to be configured manually on the system are described below.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>IP Mode/Internet Port</b>	Configures the IP address mode. <b>Default:</b> IPv4 <b>Note:</b> If you change this parameter, the IP phone will reboot to make the change take effect.	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Static IP</b>	Enables or disables the system to use manually configured network settings. <b>Default:</b> Disabled <b>Note:</b> If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	Web User Interface
<b>IP Address</b>	Configures the IP address assigned to the system. <b>Default:</b> Blank <b>Note:</b> If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Subnet Mask</b>	Configures the subnet mask assigned to the system. <b>Default:</b> Blank	Remote Control Web User Interface

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	<b>Note:</b> If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	
<b>Gateway</b>	Configures the gateway assigned to the system. <b>Default:</b> Blank <b>Note:</b> If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Static DNS</b>	Triggers the static DNS feature to on or off. <b>Default:</b> Off <b>Note:</b> If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Primary DNS</b>	Configures the primary DNS server assigned to the system. <b>Default:</b> Blank <b>Note:</b> If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Secondary DNS</b>	Configures the secondary DNS server assigned to the system. <b>Default:</b> Blank <b>Note:</b> If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	Remote Control Web User Interface

**To configure the IP address mode via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Network->LAN Configuration**.

2. Select desired value from the pull-down list of **IPv4/IPv6**.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The top navigation bar includes 'About', 'Language', and 'Logout'. The main menu has 'Home', 'Status', 'Account', 'Network' (highlighted), 'Setting', 'Directory', and 'Security'. On the left, the 'LAN Configuration' menu is expanded, showing 'NAT/Firewall', 'Advanced', and 'Diagnose'. The main content area is titled 'Internet Port'. It features a dropdown menu for 'IPv4/IPv6' with 'IPv4' selected, highlighted by a red box. Below this is the 'IPv4 Config' section, which includes radio buttons for 'DHCP' (selected) and 'Static IP'. The 'Static IP' section contains input fields for 'IP Address', 'Subnet Mask', 'Gateway', 'Static DNS' (with 'On' and 'Off' radio buttons), 'Primary DNS', 'Secondary DNS', and 'Host Name' (set to 'VC800').

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

A dialog box pops up to prompt that settings will take effect after a reboot.

4. Click **OK** to reboot the phone.

#### To configure a static IPv4 address via web user interface:

1. Click on **Network->LAN Configuration**.
2. In the **IPv4 Config** block, mark the **Static IP** radio box.
3. Enter the desired values in the **IP Address**, **Subnet Mask**, **Gateway**, **Primary DNS** and **Secondary DNS** fields.


The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface, similar to the previous one. The 'IPv4/IPv6' dropdown is still set to 'IPv4'. In the 'IPv4 Config' section, the 'Static IP' radio button is now selected, highlighted by a red box. The 'Static IP' section contains input fields for 'IP Address' (192.168.1.10), 'Subnet Mask' (255.255.255.0), 'Gateway' (192.168.1.254), 'Static DNS' (with 'On' and 'Off' radio buttons), 'Primary DNS' (192.168.1.166), and 'Secondary DNS' (192.168.1.167).

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

A dialog box pops up to prompt that settings will take effect after a reboot.


5. Click **Confirm** to reboot the system immediately.

**To configure the IP address mode via phone user interface:**

1. Select **More->Setting->Advanced** (default password: 0000) ->**Internet Configuration**.
2. Select **IPv4** or **IPv4 & IPv6** from the **IP Mode** field.
3. Select **Save**, and then press  to accept the change.

The IP phone reboots automatically to make settings effective after a period of time.

**To configure a static IPv4 address via phone user interface:**

1. Select **More->Setting->Advanced** (default password: 0000) ->**Internet Configuration->IPv4**.
2. Uncheck the **DHCP** checkbox.
3. Enter the desired values in the **IP Address**, **Subnet Mask**, **Gateway**, **DNS Primary Server** and **DNS Secondary Server** fields respectively.
4. Select **Save**, and then press  to accept the change.

The display device prompts "Reboot now?".

5. Select **OK**, and then press  to reboot the system immediately.

## IPv6 Support

Because Internet Protocol version 4 (IPv4) uses a 32-bit address, it cannot meet the increased demands for unique IP addresses for all devices that connect to the Internet. Therefore, Internet Protocol version 6 (IPv6) is the next generation network layer protocol, which designed as a replacement for the current IPv4 protocol.

IPv6 is developed by the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF) to deal with the long-anticipated problem of IPv4 address exhaustion. Yealink IP Phone supports IPv4 addressing mode, IPv6 addressing mode, as well as an IPv4&IPv6 dual stack addressing mode. IPv4 uses a 32-bit address, consisting of four groups of three decimal digits separated by dots; for example, 192.168.1.100. IPv6 uses a 128-bit address, consisting of eight groups of four hexadecimal digits separated by colons; for example, 2026:1234:1:1:215:65ff:fe1f:caa.

VoIP network based on IPv6 can provide end-to-end security capabilities, enhanced Quality of Service (QoS), a set of service requirements to deliver performance guarantee while transporting traffic over the network.

If you configure the network settings on the phone for an IPv6 network, you can set up an IP address for the phone either by using SLAAC (ICMPv6), DHCPv6 or by manually entering an IP address. Ensure that your network environment supports IPv6. Contact your ISP for more information.

## IPv6 Address Assignment Method

Supported IPv6 address assignment methods:

- **Manual Assignment:** An IPv6 address and other configuration parameters (e.g., DNS server) for the IP phone can be statically configured by an administrator.
- **Stateful DHCPv6:** The Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol for IPv6 (DHCPv6) has been standardized by the IETF through RFC 3315. DHCPv6 enables DHCP servers to pass configuration parameters such as IPv6 network addresses to IPv6 nodes. It offers the capability of automatic allocation of reusable network addresses and additional configuration flexibility. This protocol is a stateful counterpart to "IPv6 Stateless Address Autoconfiguration" ([RFC 2462](#)), and can be used separately or concurrently with the latter to obtain configuration parameters.

## How the IP phone obtains the IPv6 address and network settings?

The following table lists where the IP phone obtains the IPv6 address and other network settings:

DHCPv6	How the IP phone obtains the IPv6 address and network settings?
Disabled	You have to manually configure the static IPv6 address and other network settings.
Enabled	The IP phone can obtain the IPv6 address and the other network settings via DHCPv6.

IPv6 Network parameters need to be configured manually on the systems are described below.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>IP Mode/Internet Port</b>	Configures the IP address mode. <b>Default:</b> IPv4 <b>Note:</b> If you change this parameter, the IP phone will reboot to make the change take effect.	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Static IP</b>	Enables or disables the system to use manually configured IPv6 network settings. <b>Default:</b> Disabled <b>Note:</b> If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>IP Address</b>	Configures the IPv6 address assigned to the system. <b>Default:</b> Blank	Remote Control Web User Interface

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	<b>Note:</b> If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	
<b>IPv6 prefix((0~128)</b>	Configures the IPv6 prefix. <b>Default:</b> Blank <b>Note:</b> If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Gateway</b>	Configures the IPv6 default gateway. <b>Default:</b> Blank <b>Note:</b> If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Static DNS/Static IPv6 DNS</b>	Triggers the static IPv6 DNS feature to on or off. <b>Default:</b> Off <b>Note:</b> If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>DNS Primary Server/Primary DNS</b>	Configures the primary IPv6 DNS server. <b>Default:</b> Blank <b>Note:</b> If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>DNS Secondary Server/Secondary DNS</b>	Configures the secondary IPv6 DNS server. <b>Default:</b> Blank <b>Note:</b> If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	Remote Control Web User Interface

**To configure IPv6 address assignment method via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Network->LAN Configuration**.
2. Select the desired IP mode (**IPv6** or **IPv4 & IPv6**) from the pull-down list of **IPv4/IPv6**.
3. In the **IPv6 Config** block, mark the **DHCP** or the **Static IP** radio box.

- If you mark the **Static IP** radio box, configure the IPv6 address and other configuration parameters in the corresponding fields.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 Network Configuration page. The 'Network' tab is selected. Under 'IPv6 Config', the 'Static IP' radio button is selected and highlighted with a red box. The configuration fields within the red box are:

IP Address	2026:1234:1:1:215:65ff:fe
IPv6 prefix((0~128)	64
Gateway	3036:1:1:c3c7:c11c:5447:
Static IPv6 DNS	<input checked="" type="radio"/> On <input type="radio"/> Off
Primary DNS	3036:1:1:c3c7:c11c:5447:
Secondary DNS	2026:1234:1:1:c3c7:c11c:

- (Optional.) If you mark the **DHCP** radio box, you can configure the static DNS address in the corresponding fields.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 Network Configuration page. Under 'IPv6 Config', the 'DHCP' radio button is selected. The 'Static IPv6 DNS' section is highlighted with a red box, showing the following configuration:

Static IPv6 DNS	<input checked="" type="radio"/> On <input type="radio"/> Off
Primary DNS	3036:1:1:c3c7:c11c:5447:
Secondary DNS	2026:1234:1:1:c3c7:c11c:

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

A dialog box pops up to prompt that the settings will take effect after a reboot.

5. Click **OK** to reboot the phone.

**To configure IPv6 address assignment method via phone user interface:**

1. Select **More->Setting->Advanced** (default password: 0000) ->**Internet Configuration**.
2. Select **IPv4 & IPv6** or **IPv6** from the **IP Mode** field.
3. Press **▲** or **▼** to highlight **IPv6** and press **OK**.
4. Select the desired IPv6 address assignment method.

If you uncheck the **DHCP** checkbox, configure the IPv6 address and other network parameters in the corresponding fields.

7. Select **Save**, and then press **OK** to accept the change.

The IP phone reboots automatically to make settings effective after a period of time.

**To configure static DNS when DHCP is used via phone user interface:**

1. Select **More->Setting->Advanced** (default password: 0000) ->**Internet Configuration->IPv6**.
2. Check the **DHCP** checkbox.
3. Check the **Static DNS** checkbox.
4. Enter the desired values in the **DNS Primary Server** and **DNS Secondary Server** fields respectively.
5. Select **Save**, and then press **OK** to accept the change.
6. The display device prompts "Reboot now?".
7. Select **OK**, and then press **OK** to reboot the system immediately.

## Configuring Network Speed and Duplex Mode

You can configure the network speed and duplex mode the system uses. The network speed and duplex mode you select for the system must be supported by the switch. The network speeds and duplex modes supported by the system are:

- Auto
- 10 Mbps Full Duplex
- 100 Mbps Full Duplex
- 10 Mbps Half Duplex
- 100 Mbps Half Duplex
- 1000 Mbps Full Duplex

Auto is configured on the system by default.



## Auto

Auto means that the switch will negotiate the network speed and duplex mode for the systems to transmit voice or data over Ethernet. This process entails devices first sharing transmission capabilities and then selecting the highest performance transmission mode supported by both systems.

## Half-duplex

Half-duplex transmission refers to transmitting voice or data in both directions, but in one direction at a time; this means one system can send data on the line, but not receive data simultaneously.

## Full-duplex

Full-duplex transmission refers to transmitting voice or data in both directions at the same time; this means one system can send data on the line while also receiving data.

Parameter of network speed feature on the system is described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Network Speed</b>	<p>Specifies the network speed and duplex mode for the system to use.</p> <p><b>Default:</b> Auto</p> <p><b>Note:</b> If <b>Auto</b> is selected, the network speed and duplex mode will be negotiated by the switch automatically.</p> <p>The network speed and duplex mode you select must be supported by the switch.</p> <p>If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.</p>	Web User Interface

**To configure the network speed via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Network->Advanced**.

2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Network Speed**.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The top navigation bar includes 'About', 'Language', and 'Logout'. Below it, a green bar contains 'Home', 'Status', 'Account', 'Network' (selected), 'Setting', 'Directory', and 'Security'. On the left, a sidebar lists 'LAN Configuration', 'NAT/Firewall', 'Advanced' (selected), and 'Diagnose'. The main panel is titled 'Web Server' and contains several sections: 'Web Server' with HTTP/HTTPS status and ports; '802.1x' with mode, identity, and password fields; 'VPN' with active status and config upload; and 'Speed' with a 'Network Speed' dropdown set to 'Auto'. A red rectangle highlights the 'Network Speed' dropdown in the 'Speed' section.

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.  
A dialog box pops up to prompt that settings will take effect after a reboot.
4. Click **Confirm** to reboot the system immediately.

## VLAN

VLAN (Virtual Local Area Network) is used to divide a physical network logically into several broadcast domains. VLAN membership can be configured through software instead of physically relocating devices or connections. Grouping devices with a common set of requirements regardless of their physical location can greatly simplify network design. VLANs can address issues such as scalability, security, and network management.

The purpose of VLAN configurations on the system is to insert a tag with VLAN information to the packets generated by the system. When VLAN is configured on the system properly, the system will tag all packets with the VLAN ID. The switch receives and forwards the tagged packets to the corresponding VLAN according to the tag's VLAN ID, as described in IEEE Std 802.3.

In addition to manual configuration, the system also supports automatic VLAN discovery via LLDP or DHCP. The assignment takes effect in the following order: assignment via LLDP, manual configuration, then assignment via DHCP.

For more information on VLAN, refer to [VLAN Feature on Yealink IP Phones](#).

## LLDP

LLDP (Linker Layer Discovery Protocol) is a vendor-neutral Link Layer protocol, which allows the system to receive and/or transmit device-related information from/to directly connected devices on the network that are also using the protocol, and store the information about other devices. LLDP transmits information as packets called LLDP Data Units (LLDPDUs). An LLDPDU consists of a set of Type-Length-Value (TLV) elements, each of which contains a particular type of information about the device or port transmitting it.

### LLDP-MED (Media Endpoint Discovery)

LLDP-MED is published by the Telecommunications Industry Association (TIA). It is an extension to LLDP that operates between endpoint devices and network connectivity devices. LLDP-MED provides the following capabilities for the system:

- Capabilities Discovery -- allows LLDP-MED system to determine the capabilities that the connected switch supports and has enabled.
- Network Policy -- provides voice VLAN configuration to notify the system which VLAN to use and QoS-related configuration for voice data. It provides a "plug and play" network environment.
- Power Management -- provides information related to how the system is powered, power priority, and how much power the system needs.
- Inventory Management -- provides a means to effectively manage the system and its attributes, such as model number, serial number and software revision.

TLVs supported by the system are summarized in the following table:

TLV Type	TLV Name	Description
<b>Mandatory TLVs</b>	Chassis ID	The network address of the system.
	Port ID	The MAC address of the system.
	Time To Live	Seconds until data unit expires. The default value is 180s.
	End of LLDPDU	Marks end of LLDPDU.
<b>Optional TLVs</b>	System Name	Name assigned to the system. The default value is "VC800/VC500".
	System Description	Description of the system. Description includes firmware version of the system.
	System Capabilities	The supported and enabled system capabilities. The Telephone capability is supported and

TLV Type	TLV Name	Description
		enabled by default.
	Port Description	Description of port that sends data unit. The default value is "WAN PORT".
<b>IEEE Std 802.3 Organizationally Specific TLV</b>	MAC/PHY Configuration/Status	Duplex mode and network speed settings of the system.  The Auto Negotiation is supported and enabled by default.  The advertised capabilities of PMD.  Auto-Negotiation is: 1000BASE-T(full duplex mode) 100BASE-TX (full duplex mode) 100BASE-TX (half duplex mode) 10BASE-T (full duplex mode) 10BASE-T (half duplex mode)
<b>TIA Organizationally Specific TLVs</b>	Media Capabilities	The MED device type of the system and the supported LLDP-MED TLV type can be encapsulated in LLDPDU.  The supported LLDP-MED TLV types are: LLDP-MED Capabilities, Network Policy, Extended Power via MDI-PD, Inventory.
	Network Policy	Port VLAN ID, application type, L2 priority and DSCP value.
	Extended Power-via-MDI	Power type, source, priority and value.
	Inventory - Hardware Revision	Hardware revision of the system.
	Inventory - Firmware Revision	Firmware revision of the system.
	Inventory - Software Revision	Software revision of the system.
	Inventory - Serial Number	Serial number of the system.
	Inventory - Manufacturer Name	Manufacturer name of the system. The default value is "IP_Phone".
	Inventory - Model Name	Model name of the system. The default value is "VC800/VC500".

TLV Type	TLV Name	Description
	Asset ID	Assertion identifier of the system.

Parameters of LLDP feature on the system are described below.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>LLDP-&gt;Active</b>	Enables or disables LLDP feature on the system. <b>Default:</b> Enabled <b>Note:</b> If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Packet Interval(1-3600s)</b>	Configures the interval (in seconds) for the system to send LLDP requests. <b>Default:</b> 60 <b>Note:</b> If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	Remote Control Web User Interface

**To configure LLDP via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Network->Advanced**.
2. In the **LLDP** block, select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Active**.

3. Enter the desired time interval in the **Packet Interval (1-3600s)** field.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The top navigation bar includes 'About', 'Language', and 'Logout'. The main menu has 'Home', 'Status', 'Account', 'Network' (selected), 'Setting', 'Directory', and 'Security'. On the left, a sidebar lists 'LAN Configuration', 'NAT/Firewall', 'Advanced' (selected), and 'Diagnose'. The main content area is divided into sections: 'LLDP', 'VLAN', and 'QoS'. The 'LLDP' section is highlighted with a red box and contains two fields: 'Active' (set to 'Enabled') and 'Packet Interval(1-3600s)' (set to '60'). The 'VLAN' section includes 'Internet Port' (set to 'Disabled'), 'VID(1-4094)' (set to '1'), and 'Priority' (set to '0'). The 'DHCP VLAN' section has 'Active' (set to 'Enabled') and 'Option' (set to '132'). The 'QoS' section includes 'QoS Enable' (set to 'Enabled'), 'Audio Priority' (set to '63'), 'Video Priority' (set to '34'), and 'Data Priority' (set to '63').

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.  
A dialog box pops up to prompt that the settings will take effect after a reboot.
5. Click **Confirm** to reboot the system immediately.

#### To configure LLDP via the remote control:

1. Select **More->Setting->Advanced** (default password: 0000) -> **Advanced Network**.
2. In the **LLDP** block, check the **Active** checkbox.
3. Enter the desired value in the **Packet Interval (1-3600s)** field.
4. Select **Save**, and then press **OK** to accept the change.  
The display device prompts "Reboot now?".
6. Select **OK**, and then press **OK** to reboot the system immediately.

## Manual Configuration for VLAN

VLAN is disabled on systems by default. You can configure VLAN manually. Before configuring VLAN on the systems, you need to obtain the VLAN ID from your network administrator.

Parameters of manual VLAN on the system are described below.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Internet Port-&gt;Active</b>	Enables or disables VLAN for the Internet (WAN) port. <b>Default:</b> Disabled <b>Note:</b> If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>VID(1-4094)</b>	Specifies the identification of the Virtual LAN. <b>Default:</b> 1 <b>Note:</b> If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Priority</b>	Configures VLAN priority for the Internet (WAN) port. <b>Valid values:</b> 0-7 7 is the highest priority, 0 is the lowest priority. <b>Default:</b> 0 <b>Note:</b> If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	Remote Control Web User Interface

**To configure VLAN for Internet port via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Network->Advanced**.
2. In the **VLAN** block, select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Internet Port Active**.
3. Enter the VLAN ID in the **VID (1-4094)** field.

4. Select the desired value (0-7) from the pull-down list of **Priority**.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The top navigation bar includes 'About', 'Language', and 'Logout'. The main navigation bar has 'Home', 'Status', 'Account', 'Network' (highlighted), 'Setting', 'Directory', and 'Security'. On the left, a sidebar shows 'LAN Configuration', 'NAT/Firewall', 'Advanced' (selected), and 'Diagnose'. The main content area is titled 'LLDP' and 'VLAN'. Under 'VLAN', there is an 'Internet Port' section. A red box highlights the 'Active' checkbox (checked), the 'VID(1-4094)' field (set to 1), and the 'Priority' dropdown menu (set to 0).

5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.  
A dialog box pops up to prompt that the settings will take effect after a reboot.
6. Click **OK** to reboot the phone.

**To configure VLAN via the remote control:**

1. Select **More->Setting->Advanced** (default password: 0000) -> **Advanced Network**.
2. In the **VLAN** block, check the **Active** checkbox.
3. Enter the VLAN ID in the **VID(1-4094)** field.
4. Enter the priority value (0-7) in the **Priority** field.
5. Select **Save**, and then press **OK** to accept the change.  
The display device prompts "Reboot now?".
6. Select **OK**, and then press **OK** to reboot the system immediately.

## DHCP VLAN

The system supports VLAN discovery via DHCP. When the VLAN Discovery method is set to DHCP, the system will examine the DHCP option for a valid VLAN ID. The predefined option 132 is used to supply the VLAN ID by default. You can customize the DHCP option used to request the VLAN ID.

Parameters of VLAN feature on the system are described below.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>DHCP VLAN-&gt;Active</b>	<p>Enables or disables the DHCP VLAN discovery feature on the system.</p> <p><b>Default:</b> Enabled</p> <p><b>Note:</b> If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the</p>	Web User Interface



Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	change take effect.	
<b>Option</b>	<p>Configures the DHCP option from which the system obtains the VLAN settings.</p> <p>You can configure at most five DHCP options and separate them by commas.</p> <p><b>Valid Values:</b> 128-254</p> <p><b>Default:</b> 132</p> <p><b>Note:</b> If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.</p>	Web User Interface

**To configure DHCP VLAN discovery via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Network->Advanced**.
2. In the **VLAN** block, select the desired value from the pull-down list of **DHCP VLAN Active**.
3. Enter the desired option in the **Option** field.

The default option is 132.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The top navigation bar includes 'About', 'Language', and 'Logout'. The main navigation bar has 'Home', 'Status', 'Account', 'Network' (selected), 'Setting', 'Directory', and 'Security'. On the left, a sidebar shows 'LAN Configuration', 'NAT/Firewall', 'Advanced' (selected), and 'Diagnose'. The main content area is titled 'LLDP' and 'VLAN'. Under 'VLAN', there is an 'Internet Port' section with 'Active' set to 'Enabled', 'VID(1-4094)' set to '1', and 'Priority' set to '0'. Below this is the 'DHCP VLAN' section, which is highlighted with a red box. It shows 'Active' set to 'Enabled' and 'Option' set to '132'.

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.  
A dialog box pops up to prompt that the settings will take effect after a reboot.
5. Click **Confirm** to reboot the system immediately.

## 802.1X Authentication

IEEE 802.1X authentication is an IEEE standard for Port-based Network Access Control (PNAC), part of the IEEE 802.1 group of networking protocols. It offers an authentication mechanism for devices to connect to a LAN or WLAN. The 802.1X authentication involves three parties: a supplicant, an authenticator and an authentication server. The supplicant is the system that wishes to attach to the LAN or WLAN. With 802.1X port-based authentication, the system provides credentials, such as user name and default password, for the authenticator. The authenticator then forwards the credentials to the authentication server for verification. If the authentication server determines the credentials are valid, the system is allowed to access resources located on the protected side of the network.

The system supports the authentication protocols EAP-MD5, EAP-TLS, PEAP-MSCHAPv2 and EAP-TTLS/EAP-MSCHAPv2 for 802.1X authentication.

For more information on 802.1X authentication, refer to [Yealink 802.1X Authentication](#).

802.1X feature parameters on the system are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>802.1x Mode</b>	<p>Specifies the 802.1x authentication mode.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disabled</li> <li>EAP-MD5</li> <li>EAP-TLS</li> <li>PEAP-MSCHAPv2</li> <li>EAP-TTLS/EAP-MSCHAPv2</li> </ul> <p><b>Default:</b> Disabled</p> <p><b>Note:</b> If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.</p>	<p>Remote Control</p> <p>Web User Interface</p>
<b>Identity</b>	<p>Configures the user name for 802.1x authentication.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.</p>	<p>Web User Interface</p>
<b>MD5 Password</b>	<p>Configures the password for 802.1x authentication.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.</p>	<p>Web User Interface</p>

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>CA Certificates</b>	Configures the access URL of the CA certificate when the 802.1x authentication mode is configured as EAP-TLS, PEAP-MSCHAPV2 or EAP-TTLS/EAP-MSCHAPV2. <b>Note:</b> If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	Web User Interface
<b>Device Certificates</b>	Configures the access URL of the device certificate when the 802.1x authentication mode is configured as EAP-TLS. <b>Note:</b> If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	Web User Interface

**To configure 802.1X via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Network->Advanced**.
2. In the **802.1x** block, select the desired protocol from the pull-down list of **Mode 802.1x**.
  - a) If you select **EAP-MD5**:
    - 1) Enter the user name for authentication in the **Identity** field.
    - 2) Enter the password for authentication in the **MD5 Password** field.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The top navigation bar includes 'About', 'Language', and 'Logout'. The main menu has 'Home', 'Status', 'Account', 'Network' (selected), 'Setting', 'Directory', and 'Security'. On the left, a sidebar shows 'LAN Configuration', 'NAT/Firewall', 'Advanced' (selected), and 'Diagnose'. The main content area is titled 'Web Server' and contains settings for HTTP, HTTPS, and 802.1x. The 802.1x section is highlighted with a red box, showing '802.1x Mode' set to 'EAP-MD5', 'Identity' set to 'user1', and 'MD5 Password' masked with dots. Below this are fields for 'CA Certificates' and 'Device Certificates', each with a 'Browse...' button and an 'Upload' button.

- b) If you select **EAP-TLS**:
  - 1) Enter the user name for authentication in the **Identity** field.
  - 2) Leave the **MD5 Password** field blank.

- 3) In the **CA Certificates** field, click **Browse** to locate the desired CA certificate (\*.pem, \*.crt, \*.cer or \*.der) from your local system.
- 4) In the **Device Certificates** field, click **Browse** to locate the desired client certificate (\*.pem or \*.cer) from your local system.
- 5) Click **Upload** to upload the certificates.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The left sidebar has a menu with 'LAN Configuration', 'NAT/Firewall', 'Advanced' (selected), and 'Diagnose'. The main content area is titled 'Web Server' and contains settings for HTTP, HTTPS, and 802.1x. The 802.1x section is highlighted with a red box and includes the following fields:

- 802.1x Mode:** A dropdown menu set to 'EAP-TLS'.
- Identity:** A text input field containing 'user1'.
- MD5 Password:** A text input field with masked characters (dots).
- CA Certificates:** A text input field containing 'C:\fakepath\ca.crt', with 'Browse...' and 'Upload' buttons to its right.
- Device Certificates:** A text input field containing 'C:\fakepath\client.pem', with 'Browse...' and 'Upload' buttons to its right.

c) If you select **PEAP-MSCHAPv2**:

- 1) Enter the user name for authentication in the **Identity** field.
- 2) Enter the password for authentication in the **MD5 Password** field.
- 3) In the **CA Certificates** field, click **Browse** to locate the desired certificate (\*.pem, \*.crt, \*.cer or \*.der) from your local system.
- 4) Click **Upload** to upload the certificate.

This screenshot is similar to the previous one, showing the same web interface. However, in the 802.1x section (highlighted with a red box), the **802.1x Mode** dropdown menu is now set to 'PEAP-MSCHAPv2'. The other fields (Identity, MD5 Password, CA Certificates, and Device Certificates) remain the same as in the previous screenshot.

d) If you select **EAP-TTLS/EAP-MSCHAPv2**:

- 1) Enter the user name for authentication in the **Identity** field.

- 2) Enter the password for authentication in the **MD5 Password** field.
- 3) In the **CA Certificates** field, click **Browse** to locate the desired certificate (\*.pem, \*.crt, \*.cer or \*.der) from your local system.
- 4) Click **Upload** to upload the certificate.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The 'Network' tab is active, and the 'Advanced' sub-tab is selected. Under the 'Web Server' section, the '802.1x' configuration is highlighted with a red rectangle. The '802.1x Mode' is set to 'EAP-TTLS/EAP-MSCHA'. The 'Identity' field contains 'user1'. The 'MD5 Password' field is masked with asterisks. The 'CA Certificates' field shows a file path 'C:\fakepath\ca.crt' with 'Browse...' and 'Upload' buttons. Below it, the 'Device Certificates' section also has 'Browse...' and 'Upload' buttons.

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.  
A dialog box pops up to prompt that the settings will take effect after a reboot.
4. Click **Confirm** to reboot the system immediately.

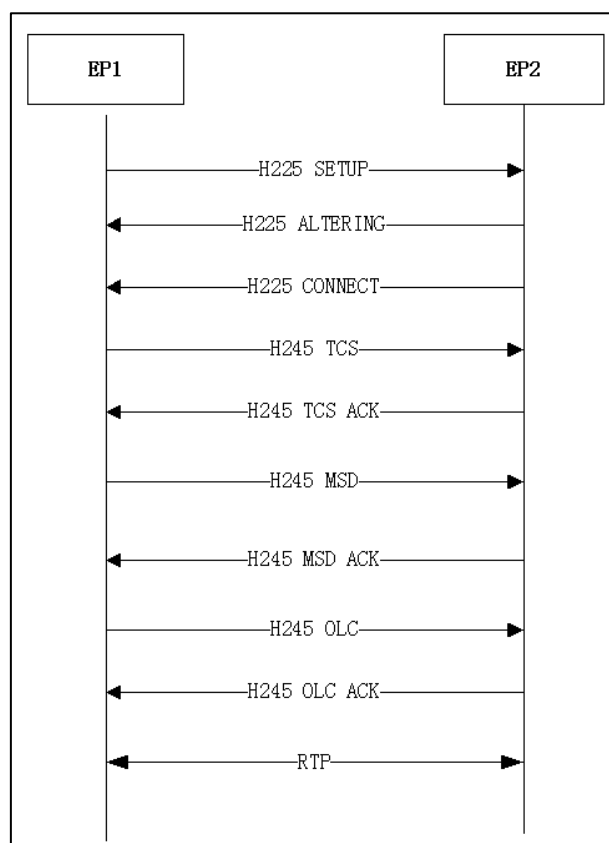
#### To configure the 802.1X via the remote control:

1. Select **More->Setting->Advanced** (default password: 0000) -> **Advanced Network**.
2. Select the desired mode from the pull-down list of **802.1x Mode**.
3. Select **Save**, and then press **OK** to accept the change.  
The display device prompts "Reboot now?".
4. Select **OK**, and then press **OK** to reboot the system immediately.

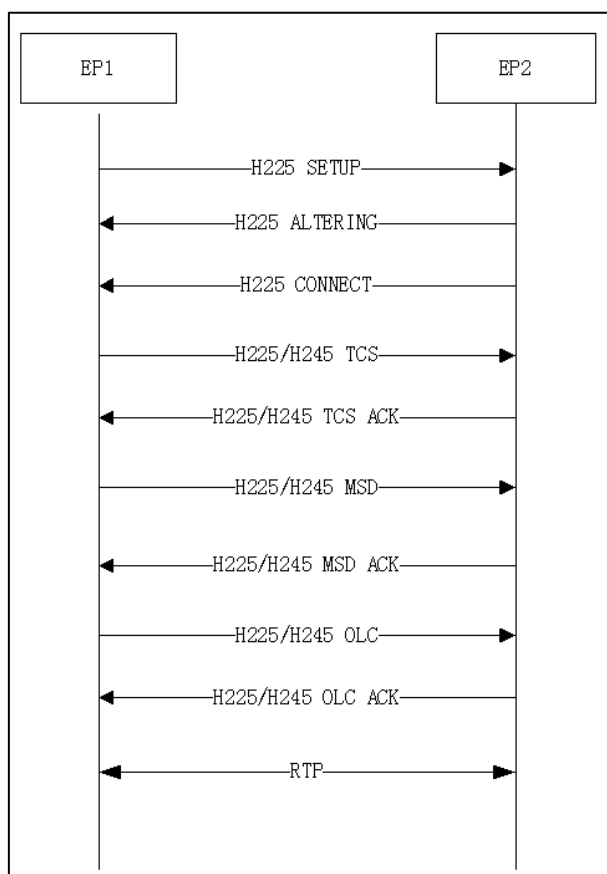
## H.323 Tunneling

The H.245 protocol is a control protocol that manages the media sessions. It is a part of the H.323 protocol suite. The H.245 protocol is used primarily to negotiate the master-slave relationship between communicating systems. The H.245 messages can be encapsulated and carried between H.225 controlled systems within H.225 messages. This way of "piggy-backing" an H.245 message to the H.225 message is referred to as H.323 Tunneling. The tunneling feature relies on H.225 system-to-system connectivity (via TCP) to pass H.245 messages, and uses the H.225 communication channel without creating a separate TCP socket connection (per H.323 call) for media control.

If H.323 tunneling feature is disabled, the setup processes of an H.323 call are shown below:



If H.323 tunneling feature is enabled on both sites, the setup processes of an H.323 call are shown below:



The parameter of the H.323 tunneling feature on the system is described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>H.323 Tunneling</b>	<p>Enables or disables the system to send all signaling and media through the HTTP tunnel.</p> <p>You can configure it for the StarLeaf Cloud platform or H.323 call separately.</p> <p><b>Default:</b> Disabled</p>	<p>Remote Control</p> <p>Web User Interface</p>

**To configure the H.323 tunneling for StarLeaf Cloud platform via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Account->VC Platform**.
2. Select **StarLeaf** from the pull-down list of **Platform Type**.

3. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **H.323 Tunneling**.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The top navigation bar includes 'About', 'Language', and 'Logout'. The main menu has 'Home', 'Status', 'Account' (selected), 'Network', 'Setting', 'Directory', and 'Security'. On the left, a sidebar lists 'VC Platform', 'H.323', 'SIP Account', 'SIP IP Call', and 'Codec'. The main content area is titled 'Video Conference Platform'. It shows 'Status' as 'Registered'. Under 'Advanced Setting', the 'H.323 Tunneling' dropdown is highlighted with a red box and set to 'Disabled'. Other settings include 'Cloud Account' (Enabled), 'Platform Type' (StarLeaf), 'QCP Code' (36703222222), 'H.235' (Disabled), 'Protocol Monitor Port' (1720), 'DTMF Type' (Auto), 'Local Early Media' (Disabled), 'H.239' (Enabled), 'FECC(H.323)' (Enabled), and a 'Log Out Account' button.

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

**To configure H.323 tunneling for H.323 via web user interface:**


1. Click on **Account**->**H.323**.
2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **H.323 Tunneling**.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface with the 'H.323' configuration page selected. The top navigation bar and main menu are the same as in the previous screenshot. The sidebar now highlights 'H.323'. The main content area shows 'Register Status' as 'Registered'. Under 'H.323 Tunneling', the dropdown is highlighted with a red box and set to 'Enabled'. Other settings include 'H.323 Protocol' (Enabled), 'H.323 Account' (Enabled), 'H.323 Name' (9000), 'H.323 Extension' (9000), 'Gatekeeper Mode' (Manual), 'Gatekeeper IP Address 1' (10.2.1.42) with Port 1719, 'Gatekeeper IP Address 2' (empty) with Port 1719, 'Gatekeeper Authentication' (Disabled), 'Gatekeeper Username' (empty), 'Gatekeeper Password' (masked with dots), 'H.460 Active' (Disabled), 'H.235' (Disabled), 'Protocol Monitor Port' (1720), and 'DTMF Type' (Auto).



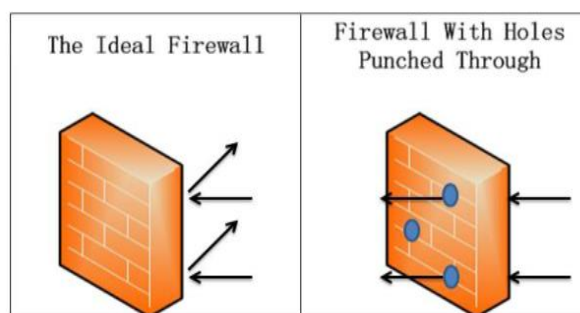
3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

**To configure H.323 tunneling via the remote control:**

1. Select **More->Setting->Advanced** (default password: 0000)->**H.323**.
2. Check the **H.323 Tunneling** checkbox.
3. Select **Save**, and then press  to accept the change.

## Configuring your System for Firewall Traversal

A firewall protects an organization's IP network by controlling data traffic from outside the network. Unless the firewall is designed to work with video conferencing equipment, you must configure the firewall to allow incoming and outgoing traffic to the VC800/VC500 system through the reserved ports. Users placing calls through a firewall to systems may experience one-way audio or video if the firewall is not properly configured.



## Call Setup and Media Ports

To place calls to other systems through the firewall, you must configure your firewall to allow incoming and outgoing traffic to the system through the following:

Description	Port Range	Port Type
Gatekeeper	1719	UDP
H.323 call negotiation	1720	TCP
SIP call negotiation	5060	UDP
SIP call negotiation if TCP signaling is enabled for SIP calls.	5060	TCP
TLS signaling in SIP calls if TLS signaling is enabled.	5061	TCP
Reserved ports of the system. For more information, refer to <a href="#">Restricting Reserved Ports</a> on page 44.	50000-50499 (default range)	TCP/UDP

Description	Port Range	Port Type
Web management port (optional)	443	TCP

## Restricting Reserved Ports

By default, the system communicates through TCP and UDP ports in the 50000 - 54999 range for video, voice, presentations, and camera control. The system uses only a small number of these ports during a call. The exact number depends on the number of participants in the call, the protocol used, and the number of ports required for the type of call: video or voice.

To minimize the number of UDP and TCP ports that are available for communication, you can restrict the ports range

The following tables identify the number of ports required per connection by protocol and the type of call.

### Required ports for an H.323 two-way call:

Call Type	Number of Required Ports
Video	8 UDP ports (6 if presentation is disabled) 2 TCP ports
Voice	2 UDP ports 2 TCP ports
Each additional video participant requires 8 UDP ports and 2 TCP ports.	
Each additional audio participant requires 2 UDP ports and 2 TCP ports.	

### Required ports for a SIP two-way call:

Call Type	Number of Required Ports
Video	8 UDP ports (5 if presentation is disabled)
Voice	2 UDP ports
Each additional video participant requires 8 UDP ports.	
Each additional audio participant requires 2 UDP ports.	

Make sure at least 200 TCP ports and 200 UDP ports are reserved for VC800/VC500 system. Use the following information as a guide when determining the range of port numbers.

Multipoint License Type	Maximum Connections	Required Ports for an H.323 two-way Call		Required Ports for a SIP two-way Call	
VC800 Without a multipoint license	One video call with a presentation	10 UDP 4 TCP	50000-50009 50000-50003	10 UDP	50000-50009

Multipoint License Type	Maximum Connections	Required Ports for an H.323 two-way Call		Required Ports for a SIP two-way Call	
VC500	and a voice call (an original caller and two other sites).				
VC800 with an 8 ways multipoint license (not applicable to VC500)	8 ways video calls with a presentation (an original caller and 8 other sites).	64UDP 16TCP	50000-50063 50000-50015	64UDP	50000-50063
VC800 with a 16 ways multipoint license (not applicable to VC500)	16 ways video call with a presentation (an original caller and 16 other sites).	128 UDP 32TCP	50000-50127 50000-50031	128UDP	50000-50127
VC800 with a trial multipoint license or a 24 ways multipoint license (not applicable to VC500)	24 ways video call with a presentation (an original caller and 24 other sites).	192 UDP 48 TCP	50000-50191 50000-50047	192UDP	50000-50191

Parameters for reserved ports on the system are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>UDP Port Scope</b>	Configures the range of the UDP ports. <b>Valid values:</b> 1-65535 <b>Default range:</b> 50000-50499 <b>Note:</b> SIP and H.323 calls share the configured ports. If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>TCP Port Scope</b>	Configures the range of the TCP ports. <b>Valid values:</b> 1-65535	Remote Control Web User Interface

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	<b>Default range:</b> 50000-50499 <b>Note:</b> SIP and H.323 calls share the configured ports. If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	

**To configure reserved ports via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Network->NAT/Firewall**.
2. In the **Reserve Port** block, configure the UDP port range in the **UDP Port Scope** field.
3. In the **Reserve Port** block, configure the TCP port range in the **TCP Port Scope** field.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The top navigation bar includes 'About', 'Language', and 'Logout'. The main menu has 'Home', 'Status', 'Account', 'Network' (selected), 'Setting', 'Directory', and 'Security'. On the left, a sidebar shows 'LAN Configuration', 'NAT/Firewall' (selected), 'Advanced', and 'Diagnose'. The main content area is titled 'NAT Configuration' and includes sections for 'Static NAT', 'STUN Config', 'Reserved Port', and 'Intelligent Firewall Traversal'. The 'Reserved Port' section is highlighted with a red box, showing 'UDP Port Scope' and 'TCP Port Scope' both set to '50000 ~ 50499'.

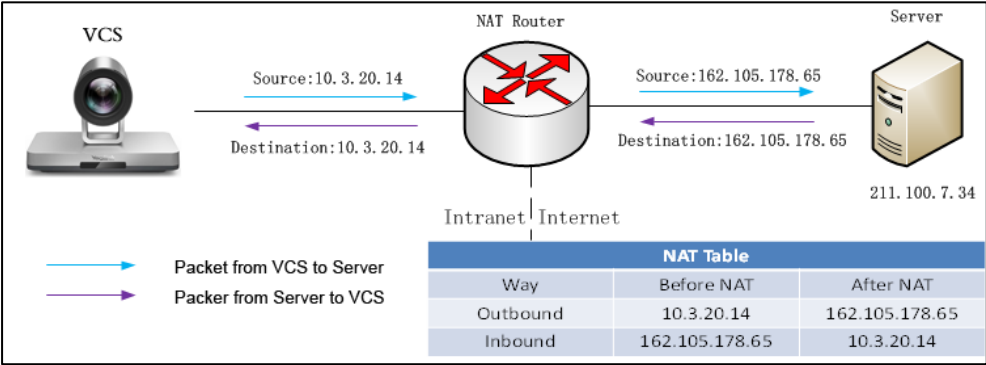
4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.  
A dialog box pops up to prompt that the settings will be implemented after a reboot.
5. Click **Confirm** to reboot the system immediately.

**To configure reserved ports via the remote control:**

1. Select **More->Setting->Advanced** (default password: 0000) -> **NAT/Firewall**.
2. In the **Reserved** block, configure the range of the UDP ports and TCP ports.
3. Select **Save**, and then press **OK** to accept the change.  
The display device prompts "Reboot now?".
4. Select **OK**, and then press **OK** to reboot the system immediately.

## Network Address Translation

If you choose to place your video conferencing systems in a private LAN, you must use NAT to communicate with outside systems. This may include enabling static NAT on your system.



## Static NAT

NAT enables communication between devices on your LAN that have private IP addresses and devices that are accessed through a public IP network. Static NAT ensures that the same public IP address always maps to a system's private IP address so that data from the public network intended for the private system can be routed to the system reliably.

If you are using static NAT to associate a public IP address with the private IP address of your system, you must configure your system to work with your static NAT server.

**Note**

If H.460 firewall traversal is enabled on the system, the system will automatically ignore the static NAT settings for H.323 calls. For more information on H.460 firewall traversal, refer to on [Enabling H.460 Support for H.323 Calls](#) on page 100.

Static NAT feature parameters on the system are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
Static NAT	<p>Specifies the static NAT type.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>Disabled</b>—the system does not use the NAT feature.</li><li><b>Manual</b>—the system uses the manually configured NAT public address.</li><li><b>Auto</b>—the system obtains the NAT public address from the Yealink-supplied server.</li></ul> <p><b>Default:</b> Disabled</p>	<p>Remote Control</p> <p>Web User Interface</p>

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>NAT Public IP Address</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Displays the NAT public address automatically obtained from the Yealink-supplied server if the static NAT is set to <b>Auto</b>.</li> <li>Configures the NAT public address for the system if the static NAT is set to <b>Manual</b>.</li> </ul>	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Route Traversal</b>	Configures the route traversal type. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Auto</b>—NAT works only when making a call to public network or receiving a call from the public network.</li> <li><b>Compulsory</b>—NAT works when you are in multi-level intranet network to solve the one-way audio or video problem.</li> </ul> <b>Default:</b> Auto	Web User Interface
<b>NAT Traversal</b>	Configures the NAT traversal type. You can configure it for the SIP account or SIP IP call separately. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Disabled</b></li> <li><b>STUN</b></li> <li><b>StaticNat</b></li> </ul> <b>Default:</b> Disabled <b>Note:</b> Static NAT works only if this parameter is set to StaticNat.	Web User Interface

**To configure static NAT via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Network->NAT/Firewall**.
2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Static NAT**.
3. Configure the NAT public address in the **NAT Public IP Address** field if **Manual** is selected from the pull-down list of **Static NAT**.

- If multi-level intranet network has deployed in your environment, and you experience the one-way audio or video problem, select **Compulsory** from the pull-down list of **Route Traversal** to solve this problem.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The 'Network' tab is selected. In the left sidebar, 'NAT/Firewall' is highlighted. The main content area shows the 'NAT Configuration' section, which is enclosed in a red rectangular box. Within this box, the 'Static NAT' dropdown is set to 'Manual', the 'NAT Public IP Address' text field contains '117.28.234.34', and the 'Route Traversal' dropdown is set to 'Auto'. Below the red box, the 'STUN Config' section is visible, showing 'Active' as 'Disabled', an empty 'STUN Server' field, and 'STUN Port' as '3478'.

- Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

**To configure Static NAT for SIP account via web user interface:**

- Click on **Account->SIP Account**.
- Select **StaticNat** from the pull-down list of **NAT Traversal**.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface with the 'Account' tab selected. In the left sidebar, 'SIP Account' is highlighted. The main content area displays various configuration fields for the SIP account. A red rectangular box highlights the 'NAT Traversal' dropdown menu, which is currently set to 'StaticNat'. Other visible fields include 'Username' (8081), 'Register Name' (8081), 'Password' (masked with dots), 'Server Host' (10.2.1.48), 'Port' (5060), 'Enable Outbound Proxy Server' (Disabled), 'Outbound Proxy Server' (empty), 'Port' (5060), 'Transport' (UDP), 'Server Expires' (3600), 'SRTP' (Disabled), 'DTMF Type' (RFC2833), 'DTMF Info Type' (DTMF-Relay), 'DTMF Payload Type (96~127)' (101), and 'Keep Alive Interval' (30).

- Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

**To configure Static NAT for SIP IP call via web user interface:**


- Click on **Account->SIP IP Call**.

2. Select **StaticNat** from the pull-down list of **NAT Traversal**.


The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The top navigation bar includes 'About', 'Language', and 'Logout'. Below this is a green header with 'Yealink vc800' and tabs for 'Home', 'Status', 'Account', 'Network', 'Setting', 'Directory', and 'Security'. The 'Setting' tab is active. On the left, a sidebar menu lists 'VC Platform', 'H.323', 'SIP Account', 'SIP IP Call' (highlighted), and 'Codec'. The main content area displays various settings for 'SIP IP Call'. A red rectangle highlights the 'NAT Traversal' setting, which is currently set to 'StaticNat'. Other settings include 'SIP IP Call' (Enabled), 'Transport' (TCP), 'SRTP' (Disabled), 'DTMF Type' (RFC2833), 'DTMF Info Type' (DTMF-Relay), 'DTMF Payload Type (96~127)' (101), 'RPort' (Disabled), 'BFCP' (Enabled), and 'FECC(SIP)' (Enabled).

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

#### To configure static NAT via the remote control:

1. Select **More->Setting->Advanced** (default password: 0000) -> **NAT/Firewall**.
2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Type**.
3. Configure the NAT public address in the **Public IP Address** field if **Manual Settings** is selected from the pull-down list of **Type**.
4. Select **Save**, and then press  to accept the change.

#### To configure static NAT for SIP IP call via the remote control:

1. Select **More->Setting->Advanced** (default password: 0000) -> **SIP IP Call**.
2. Select **StaticNat** from the pull-down list of **NAT Traversal**.
3. Select **Save**, and then press  to accept the change.

## Testing your NAT Environment

Place a call from a system on the Internet to your system in the private LAN. If your private system connects successfully, your NAT configuration is working properly.

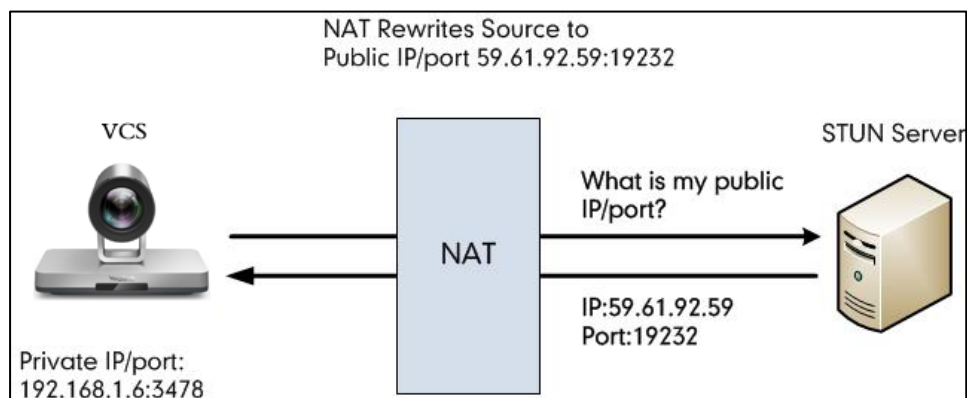
If the call does not connect after answering, the reserved port settings on your codec do not match the settings on your firewall. Ensure that the system and firewall settings for UDP/TCP ports match.

## STUN

STUN is a network protocol, used in NAT traversal for applications of real-time voice, video, messaging, and other interactive IP communications. The STUN protocol allows entities behind a NAT to first discover the presence of a NAT and the type of NAT (for more information on the NAT types, refer to [NAT Types](#) on page 54.) and to obtain the mapped (public) IP address and



port number that the NAT has allocated for the UDP connections to remote parties. The protocol requires assistance from a third-party network server (STUN server) usually located on public Internet. The IP phone can be configured to work as a STUN client, to send exploratory STUN messages to the STUN server. The STUN server uses those messages to determine the public IP address and port used, and then informs the client. For more information, refer to [RFC3489](#).



Capturing packets after you enable the STUN feature, you can find that the VC800/VC500 video conferencing system sends Binding Request to the STUN server, and then mapped IP address and port is placed in the Binding Response: Binding Success Response MAPPED-ADDRESS: 59.61.92.59:19232.

No.	Time	Source	Destination	Protocol	Length	Info
444	18.587848	192.168.1.6	218.107.220.74	STUN	62	Binding Request
447	18.711349	218.107.220.74	192.168.1.6	STUN	98	Binding Success Response MAPPED-ADDRESS: 59.61.92.59:19232

STUN feature parameters on the system are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Active</b>	Enables or disables the STUN (Simple Traversal of UDP over NATs) feature on the system. <b>Default:</b> Disabled	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>STUN Server</b>	Configures the IP address or the domain name of the STUN (Simple Traversal of UDP over NATs) server. <b>Default:</b> Blank	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>STUN Port</b>	Configures the port of the STUN (Simple Traversal of UDP over NATs) server. <b>Default:</b> 3478	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>NAT Traversal</b>	Configures the NAT traversal type. You can configure it for the SIP account or SIP IP call separately.	Web User Interface

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Disabled</b></li> <li>• <b>STUN</b></li> <li>• <b>StaticNat</b></li> </ul> <p><b>Default:</b> Disabled</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Static NAT works only if this parameter is set to StaticNat.</p>	

**To configure STUN server via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Network->NAT/Firewall**.
2. In the **STUN Config** block, select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Active**.
3. Enter the IP address or the domain name of the STUN server in the **STUN Server** field.
4. Enter the port of the STUN server in the **STUN Port** field.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The top navigation bar includes 'About', 'Language', and 'Logout'. The main menu has 'Home', 'Status', 'Account', 'Network', 'Setting', 'Directory', and 'Security'. The 'Network' menu is selected, and the left sidebar shows 'LAN Configuration', 'NAT/Firewall' (selected), 'Advanced', and 'Diagnose'. The main content area is titled 'NAT Configuration'. It includes fields for 'Static NAT' (set to 'Disabled'), 'NAT Public IP Address', and 'Route Traversal' (set to 'Auto'). Below this is the 'STUN Config' section, which is highlighted with a red box. It contains three fields: 'Active' (set to 'Enabled'), 'STUN Server' (set to '218.107.220.201'), and 'STUN Port' (set to '3478').

5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

**To configure STUN for SIP account via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Account->SIP Account**.

2. Select **STUN** from the pull-down list of **NAT Traversal**.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The 'Account' tab is selected in the top navigation bar. On the left sidebar, 'SIP Account' is highlighted. The main configuration area shows various fields for SIP account setup. The 'NAT Traversal' field, located near the bottom, is highlighted with a red rectangular box and has a dropdown menu set to 'STUN'.

VC Platform	Username	8081	
H.323	Register Name	8081	
SIP Account	Password	*****	
SIP IP Call	Server Host	10.2.1.48	Port 5060
Codec	Enable Outbound Proxy Server	Disabled	
	Outbound Proxy Server		Port 5060
	Transport	UDP	
	Server Expires	3600	
	S RTP	Disabled	
	DTMF Type	RFC2833	
	DTMF Info Type	DTMF-Relay	
	DTMF Payload Type (96~127)	101	
	NAT Traversal	STUN	
	Keep Alive Interval	30	

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

**To configure STUN for SIP IP call via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Account->SIP IP Call**.
2. Select **STUN** from the pull-down list of **NAT Traversal**.


The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The 'Account' tab is selected in the top navigation bar. On the left sidebar, 'SIP IP Call' is highlighted. The main configuration area shows various fields for SIP IP call setup. The 'NAT Traversal' field, located near the bottom, is highlighted with a red rectangular box and has a dropdown menu set to 'STUN'.

VC Platform	SIP IP Call	Enabled
H.323	Transport	TCP
SIP Account	S RTP	Disabled
SIP IP Call	DTMF Type	RFC2833
Codec	DTMF Info Type	DTMF-Relay
	DTMF Payload Type (96~127)	101
	NAT Traversal	STUN
	RPort	Disabled
	BFCP	Enabled
	FECC(SIP)	Enabled


3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

**To configure STUN server via the remote control:**

1. Select **More->Setting->Advanced** (default password: 0000) -> **NAT/Firewall**.  
Mark the **ON** radio box in the **STUN Active** field.
2. Enter the IP address or the domain name of the STUN server in the **STUN Server** field.

3. Enter the port of the STUN server in the **Port** field.
4. Select **Save**, and then press  to accept the change.

**To configure STUN server for SIP IP call via the remote control:**

1. Select **More->Setting->Advanced** (default password: 0000) -> **SIP IP Call**.
2. Select **STUN** from the pull-down list of **NAT Traversal**.
3. Select **Save**, and then press  to accept the change.

## NAT Types

### Full Cone:

A full cone NAT is one where all requests from the same internal IP address and port are mapped to the same external IP address and port. Furthermore, any external host can send a packet to the internal host, by sending a packet to the mapped external address.

### Restricted Cone:

A restricted cone NAT is one where all requests from the same internal IP address and port are mapped to the same external IP address and port. Unlike a full cone NAT, an external host (with IP address X) can send a packet to the internal host only if the internal host had previously sent a packet to IP address X.

### Port Restricted Cone:

A port restricted cone NAT is like a restricted cone NAT, but the restriction includes port numbers. Specifically, an external host can send a packet, with source IP address X and source port P, to the internal host only if the internal host had previously sent a packet to IP address X and port P.

### Symmetric:

A symmetric NAT is one where all requests from the same internal IP address and port, to a specific destination IP address and port, are mapped to the same external IP address and port. If the same host sends a packet with the same source address and port, but to a different destination, a different mapping is used. Furthermore, only the external host that receives a packet can send a UDP packet back to the internal host.

## Rport

Rport in [RFC 3581](#), allows a client to request that the server sends the response back to the source port from which the request came. Rport feature depends on support from a SIP server.

The rport parameter on the system is described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>RPort</b>	Enables or disables NAT Rport feature. You can configure it for the SIP account or SIP IP call separately. <b>Default:</b> Enabled	Web User Interface

**To configure rport feature for SIP account via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Account**->**SIP Account**.
2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **RPort**.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VCB00 web user interface. The top navigation bar includes links for About, Language, and Logout. The main menu has tabs for Home, Status, Account, Network, Setting, Directory, and Security. The 'Account' tab is selected, and the 'SIP Account' sub-tab is active. On the left, a sidebar lists configuration options: VC Platform, H.323, SIP Account (selected), SIP IP Call, and Codec. The main content area displays various SIP account settings. The 'RPort' setting is highlighted with a red box and is currently set to 'Enabled'. Other settings include Username (8081), Register Name (8081), Password (masked), Server Host (10.2.1.48), Port (5060), Enable Outbound Proxy Server (Disabled), Outbound Proxy Server (empty), Port (5060), Transport (UDP), Server Expires (3600), SRTP (Disabled), DTMF Type (RFC2833), DTMF Info Type (DTMF-Relay), DTMF Payload Type (96~127) (101), NAT Traversal (STUN), Keep Alive Interval (30), and BFCP (Disabled).

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

**To configure rport feature for SIP IP call via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Account**->**SIP IP Call**.

2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **RPort**.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The top navigation bar includes 'About', 'Language', and 'Logout'. The main menu has 'Home', 'Status', 'Account' (selected), 'Network', 'Setting', 'Directory', and 'Security'. On the left, a sidebar lists 'VC Platform', 'H.323', 'SIP Account', 'SIP IP Call' (selected), and 'Codec'. The main content area displays various settings for the 'SIP IP Call' section. The 'RPort' setting is highlighted with a red rectangle, showing a dropdown menu with 'Enabled' selected. Other settings include 'SIP IP Call' (Enabled), 'Transport' (TCP), 'SRTP' (Disabled), 'DTMF Type' (RFC2833), 'DTMF Info Type' (DTMF-Relay), 'DTMF Payload Type (96~127)' (101), 'NAT Traversal' (Disabled), 'BFCP' (Enabled), and 'FECC(SIP)' (Enabled).

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

## Intelligent Traversal

The Intelligent Traversal feature allows the VC800&VC500 system to check the media source address and port of incoming RTP packets, and then send back RTP packets to the address where incoming RTP packet comes from, instead of the address provided in the Session Description Protocol (SDP).

**The following example illustrates a scenario for using Intelligent Traversal:**

The device A is located in the Intranet and the router does not support the ALG feature. The device B is located in the public network. A calls B, and then A sends the RTP packets to the B.

- If B enables the intelligent traversal feature, B sends back RTP packets to the address where incoming RTP packet comes from. A and B can communicate normally.
- If B disables the intelligent traversal feature, B sends RTP data to the private IP address of A, causing the device display of A appears black screen. To solve this problem, you need to enable the static NAT feature on the A device and configure the port mapping on the router.

The Intelligent Traversal parameter is described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Audio&amp;Video Intelligent Traversal</b>	Enables or disables the Audio&Video media stream to traverse firewall. <b>Default:</b> On	Web User Interface
<b>Data Intelligent Traversal</b>	Enables or disables the PC content and FECC protocol to traverse firewall. <b>Default:</b> On	Web User Interface

**To configure Intelligent Traversal via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Network->NAT/Firewall**.
2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Audio&Video Intelligent Traversal**.
3. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Data Intelligent Traversal**.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The top navigation bar includes 'About', 'Language', and 'Logout'. The main navigation bar has 'Home', 'Status', 'Account', 'Network' (highlighted), 'Setting', 'Directory', and 'Security'. On the left, a sidebar menu shows 'LAN Configuration', 'NAT/Firewall' (selected), 'Advanced', and 'Diagnose'. The main content area is titled 'NAT Configuration' and contains several sections: 'Static NAT' (Disabled), 'NAT Public IP Address' (empty), 'Route Traversal' (Auto), 'STUN Config' (Active: Disabled, STUN Server: empty, STUN Port: 3478), 'Reserved Port' (UDP Port Scope: 50000 ~ 50499, TCP Port Scope: 50000 ~ 50499), and 'Intelligent Firewall Traversal'. The 'Intelligent Firewall Traversal' section is highlighted with a red box and contains two dropdown menus: 'Audio&Video Intelligent Traversal' (set to 'On') and 'Data Intelligent Traversal' (set to 'On').

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

## Quality of Service

Quality of Service (QoS) is the ability to provide different priorities for different packets in the network. This allows the transport of traffic with special requirements. QoS guarantees are important for applications that require a fixed bit rate and are delay sensitive when the network capacity is insufficient. There are four major QoS factors to be considered when configuring a modern QoS implementation: bandwidth, delay, jitter and loss.

QoS provides a better network service through the following features:

- Supporting dedicated bandwidth
- Improving loss characteristics
- Avoiding and managing network congestion
- Shaping network traffic
- Setting traffic priorities across the network

The Best-Effort service is the default QoS model in the IP networks. It provides no guarantees for data delivery, which means delay, jitter, packet loss and bandwidth allocation are unpredictable.

Differentiated Services (DiffServ or DS) is the most widely used QoS model. It provides a simple and scalable mechanism for classifying and managing network traffic and providing QoS on modern IP networks. Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP) is used to define DiffServ classes and is stored in the first six bits of the ToS (Type of Service) field. Each router on the network can provide QoS simply based on the DiffServ class. The DSCP value ranges from 0 to 63 with each DSCP specifying a particular per-hop behavior (PHB) applicable to a packet. A PHB refers to the packet scheduling, queuing, policing, or shaping behavior of a node on any given packet.

Four standard PHBs available to construct a DiffServ-enabled network and achieve QoS:

- **Class Selector PHB** – backwards compatible with IP precedence. Class Selector code points are of the form “xxx000”. The first three bits are the IP precedence bits. These class selector PHBs retain almost the same forwarding behavior as nodes that implement IP precedence-based classification and forwarding.
- **Expedited Forwarding PHB** – the key ingredient in DiffServ model for providing a low-loss, low-latency, low-jitter and assured bandwidth service.
- **Assured Forwarding PHB** – defines a method by which BAs (Bandwidth Allocations) can be given different forwarding assurances.
- **Default PHB** – specifies that a packet marked with a DSCP value of “000000” gets the traditional best effort service from a DS-compliant node.

VoIP is extremely bandwidth and delay-sensitive. QoS is a major issue in VoIP implementations, with regard to guaranteeing how that packet traffic is not delayed or dropped due to interference from other lower priority traffic. VoIP can guarantee high-quality QoS only if the voice, video and data packets are given priority over other kinds of network traffic. Yealink video conferencing systems support the DiffServ model of QoS. DSCPs for voice, video and data packets that can be specified respectively.

## Voice QoS

To make VoIP transmissions intelligible to receivers, voice packets should not be dropped, excessively delayed, or made to suffer varying delay. DiffServ model can guarantee high-quality voice transmission when the voice packets are configured to a higher DSCP value.

## Video QoS

To ensure acceptable visual quality for video, video packets emanated from the system should be configured with a high transmission priority.

## Data QoS

To ensure good call quality, data packets (e.g., SIP signaling and H.225 call signaling) emanated from the system should be configured with a high transmission priority.



QoS feature parameters on the system are described below.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>QoS Enable</b>	Enables or disables QoS feature. <b>Default:</b> Enabled <b>Note:</b> If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Audio Priority</b>	Specifies the DSCP value for voice packets. <b>Valid Values:</b> 0-63 <b>Default:</b> 63 <b>Note:</b> If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Video Priority</b>	Specifies the DSCP value for video packets. <b>Valid Values:</b> 0-63 <b>Default:</b> 34 <b>Note:</b> If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Data Priority</b>	Specifies the DSCP value for data packets. <b>Valid Values:</b> 0-63 <b>Default:</b> 63 <b>Note:</b> If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	Remote Control Web User Interface

**To configure QoS via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Network->Advanced**.
2. Select **Enabled** from the pull-down list of **QoS Enable**.

- Enter the desired values in the corresponding fields.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The top navigation bar includes 'About', 'Language', and 'Logout'. The main menu has 'Home', 'Status', 'Account', 'Network', 'Setting', 'Directory', and 'Security'. The 'Network' tab is selected. On the left, a sidebar shows 'LAN Configuration', 'NAT/Firewall', 'Advanced', and 'Diagnose'. The 'Advanced' tab is selected. The main content area shows the following settings:

- LLDP**
  - Active: Enabled
  - Packet Interval(1-3600s): 60
- VLAN**
  - Internet Port
    - Active: Disabled
    - VID(1-4094): 1
    - Priority: 0
  - DHCP VLAN
    - Active: Enabled
    - Option: 132
- QoS** (highlighted with a red box)
  - QoS Enable: Enabled
  - Audio Priority: 63
  - Video Priority: 34
  - Data Priority: 63

- Click **Confirm** to accept the change.  
A dialog box pops up to prompt that the settings will take effect after a reboot.
- Click **Confirm** to reboot the system immediately.

#### To configure QoS via the remote control:

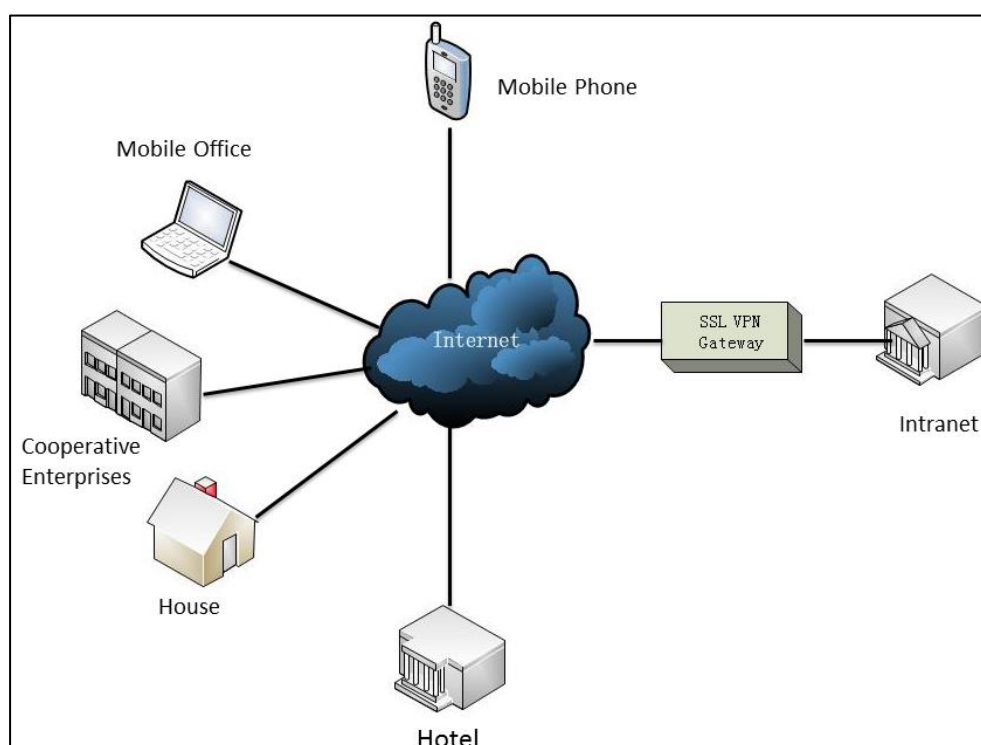
- Select **More->Setting->Advanced** (default password: 0000) -> **Advanced Network**.
- Select **Enabled** from the pull-down list of **QoS Enable**.
- Enter the desired values in the corresponding fields.
- Select **Save**, and then press **OK** to accept the change.  
The display device prompts "Reboot now?".
- Select **OK**, and then press **OK** to reboot the system immediately.

## VPN

VPN (Virtual Private Network) is a secured private network connection built on top of public telecommunication infrastructures, such as the Internet. VPN has become more prevalent due to the benefits of scalability, reliability, convenience and security. VPN provides remote offices or individual users with secure access to their organization's network. There are two types of VPN access: remote-access VPN (connecting an individual device to a network) and site-to-site VPN (connecting two networks together). Remote-access VPN allows employees to access their

company's intranet from home or outside the office, and site-to-site VPN allows employees in geographically separated offices to share one cohesive virtual network. VPN can also be classified by the protocols used to tunnel the traffic. It provides security through tunneling protocols: IPSec, SSL, L2TP and PPTP.

The system supports SSL VPN, which provides remote-access VPN capabilities through SSL. OpenVPN is a full featured SSL VPN software solution that creates secure connections in remote access facilities and is designed work with the TUN/TAP virtual networking interface. TUN and TAP are virtual network kernel devices. TAP simulates a link layer device and provides a virtual point-to-point connection, while TUN simulates a network layer device and provides a virtual network segment. The system uses OpenVPN to achieve the VPN feature. To prevent disclosure of private information, tunnel systems must authenticate each other before secure VPN tunnel is established. After the VPN feature is configured properly on the system, the system works as a VPN client and uses the certificates to authenticate the VPN server.



To use VPN, the compressed package of VPN-related files should be uploaded to the system in advance. The file format of the compressed package must be \*.tar. The VPN-related files are: certificates (ca.crt and client.crt), key (client.key) and the configuration file (vpn.cnf) of the VPN client. For more information, refer to [OpenVPN Feature on Yealink IP Phones](#).

VPN feature parameters on the system are described below.


Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>VPN</b>	<p>Enables or disables VPN feature on the system.</p> <p><b>Default:</b> Disabled</p> <p><b>Note:</b> You need to upload the</p>	<p>Remote Control</p> <p>Web User Interface</p>

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	compressed package of VPN-related files to the system first before enabling the VPN feature. If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	
<b>Upload VPN Config</b>	Uploads the compressed package of VPN-related files (*.tar) to the system.	Web User Interface

**To configure VPN via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Network**->**Advanced**.
2. In the **VPN** block, click **Browse** to locate the VPN file (\*.tar) from your local system.
3. Click **Upload** to upload the file to the system.
4. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Active**.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The top navigation bar includes 'About', 'Language', and 'Logout'. The main menu has 'Home', 'Status', 'Account', 'Network' (selected), 'Setting', 'Directory', and 'Security'. On the left, a sidebar shows 'LAN Configuration', 'NAT/Firewall', 'Advanced' (selected), and 'Diagnose'. The main content area is titled 'Web Server' and contains settings for HTTP, HTTPS, 802.1x, and VPN. The VPN section is highlighted with a red box and includes an 'Active' dropdown menu set to 'Enabled', an 'Upload VPN Config' field with the text 'C:\fakepath\openvpn.tar', and 'Browse...' and 'Upload' buttons.


5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.  
A dialog box pops up to prompt that the settings will take effect after a reboot.
6. Click **Confirm** to reboot the system immediately.  
If VPN is selected, your display device will display  icon.

**To configure VPN via the remote control:**

1. Select **More**->**Setting**->**Advanced** (default password: 0000) ->**Advanced Network**.


2. Check the **VPN** checkbox.

Make sure you have uploaded the compressed package of VPN-related files (\*.tar) to the system via web user interface.

3. Select **Save**, and then press  to accept the change.

The display device prompts "Reboot now?".

4. Select **OK**, and then press  to reboot the system immediately.

If VPN is selected, your display device will display  icon.



## Configuring Call Preferences

---

This chapter provides information on how to configure system's call preferences (e.g., call type and network bandwidth).

This chapter provides the following sections:

- [Video Conference Platform](#)
- [Configuring SIP Settings](#)
- [Configuring H.323 Settings](#)
- [DTMF](#)
- [Codecs](#)
- [Call Protocol](#)
- [Video Call Frame Rate](#)
- [Account Polling](#)
- [Noise Suppression](#)
- [Conference Management](#)
- [Do Not Disturb](#)
- [Auto Answer](#)
- [Auto Dialout Mute](#)
- [Call Match](#)
- [History Record](#)
- [Bandwidth](#)
- [Content Sharing](#)
- [Ringback Timeout](#)
- [Auto Refuse Timeout](#)
- [SIP IP Call by Proxy](#)

## Video Conference Platform

Yealink video conferencing system can log into the Yealink VC Cloud Management Service/Yealink Meeting Server/StarLeaf/Zoom/Pexip/BlueJeans/Mind/Custom platform.

Users can access Virtual Meeting Rooms(VMR) using Yealink video conferencing system, whilst benefiting from both the features provided by video conferencing system, such as 1080p HD video and audio, and features provided by Yealink Meeting Server/StarLeaf/Zoom/BlueJeans/Pexip/Mind, including high end customization & interoperability.

You can obtain the account information from your administrator.

## Logging into the Yealink VC Cloud Management Service Platform

Yealink VC800/VC500 video conferencing systems support Yealink Cloud accounts. The administrator uses the Yealink VC Cloud management service to assign each user an individual Yealink Cloud account. For more information, refer to [Yealink VC Cloud Management Service Administrator Guide](#).

You can log into the Yealink VC Cloud Management Service platform, and dial other Yealink Cloud numbers to establish a conversation. If you want to place a call to a Yealink Cloud contact who is in the same Yealink Cloud directory as you, you can enter the 9-digit Cloud number or the extension (the last four Cloud number) to place a call. If you want to place a call to a Cloud contact who is in different Yealink Cloud directory from you, you should enter the 9-digit Cloud number to place a call.

Yealink VC Cloud Management Service platform parameters on the system are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Cloud Account</b>	Enables or disables the Cloud feature. <b>Default:</b> Enabled <b>Note:</b> If it is disabled, the system cannot log into the Yealink VC Cloud Management Service Platform.	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Platform Type</b>	Configures the platform type. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yealink VC Cloud Management Service</li> <li>• Yealink Meeting Server</li> <li>• StarLeaf</li> <li>• Zoom</li> <li>• Pexip</li> <li>• BlueJeans</li> <li>• Mind</li> <li>• Custom</li> </ul> <b>Default:</b> Yealink VC Cloud Management Service	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Login Type</b>	Specifies the method to log into the Yealink VC Cloud Management Service platform.	Remote Control Web User Interface



Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>PIN Code Login:</b> This method uses the user's PIN code to log into the Yealink VC Cloud Management Service platform. The PIN code consists of 9 digits. You can only use the PIN code once and it will expire if unused for 7 days. Contact Cloud administrator when it expires.</li> <li>• <b>user/password:</b> This method uses the user's Yealink Cloud number and password to log into the Yealink VC Cloud Management Service platform.</li> <li>• <b>Build-in Cloud Number:</b> This method uses build-in Cloud number to log into the Yealink VC Cloud Management Service platform. The number consists of 7 digits that are generated according to MAC address, and it never expires.</li> </ul> <p><b>Default:</b> PIN Code Login</p>	
<b>Pincode/Pin Code</b>	<p>Specifies the PIN code to log into the Yealink VC Cloud Management Service platform.</p> <p><b>Default:</b> Blank</p> <p><b>Note:</b> It only works if the value of <b>Login Type</b> is set to <b>PIN Code Login</b>.</p>	<p>Remote Control</p> <p>Web User Interface</p>
<b>Username</b>	<p>Specifies the user name to log into the Yealink VC Cloud Management Service platform.</p> <p><b>Default:</b> Blank</p> <p><b>Note:</b> It only works if the value of <b>Login Type</b> is set to <b>user/password</b>.</p>	<p>Remote Control</p> <p>Web User Interface</p>
<b>Password</b>	<p>Specifies the password associated with the user name when signing into the Yealink VC Cloud Management Service platform.</p>	<p>Remote Control</p> <p>Web User Interface</p>

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	<b>Default:</b> Blank <b>Note:</b> It only works if the value of <b>Login Type</b> is set to <b>user/password</b> .	
<b>Server</b>	Configures the IP address or domain name of the Yealink VC Cloud Management Service platform. <b>Default:</b> yealinkvc.com	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Remember Me</b>	Enables or disables the system to remember the registration information. <b>Default:</b> ON <b>Note:</b> If it is on, user name and password will be filled automatically next time. It only works if the value of <b>Login Type</b> is set to <b>Username/Password</b> .	Remote Control

**To configure Yealink VC Cloud Management Service platform via web user interface:**


1. Click on **Account->VC Platform**.
2. Select **Enabled** from the pull-down list of **Cloud Account**.
3. Select **Yealink VC Cloud Management Service** from the pull-down list of **Platform Type**.
4. Select the desired sign-in method from the pull-down list of **Login Type**.
  - Select **Build-in Cloud Number**.
  - If you select **PIN Code Login**, enter your PIN code in the **Pin Code** field.
  - If you select **user/password**, enter your Cloud number and password in the corresponding fields.

- Enter the IP address or domain name of the Yealink VC Cloud Management Service platform in the **Server** field.

- Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

**To configure Yealink VC Cloud Management Service platform via the remote control:**

- Select **More**->**Setting**->**Advanced** (default password: 0000)->**Video Conference Platform**.
- In the **Cloud Account** field, check the **Enabled** checkbox.
- Select **Yealink VC Cloud Management Service** from the pull-down list of **Platform Type**.
- Select the desired sign-in method from the pull-down list of **Login Type**.
  - If you select **Build-in Cloud Number**:  
Press ▲ or ▼ to scroll to **Onekey Login**, and then press **OK**.
  - If you select **Pincode Login**:  
Enter your PIN code in the **Pincode** field, press ▲ or ▼ to scroll to **Log In**, and then press **OK**.
  - If you select **Username/Password**:  
Enter your Cloud number and password in the corresponding fields. You can also check the **Remember Me** checkbox to remember your username and password.  
Press ▲ or ▼ to scroll to **Log In**, and then press **OK**.
- Enter the IP address or domain name of the Yealink VC Cloud Management Service platform in the **Server** field.

After successful registration, the display device displays  .

### Note

A Yealink Cloud account can be used to log into five Cloud systems at most simultaneously.  
If you log into Yealink VC Cloud Management Service platform using the built-in Cloud number, your directory will not include the Yealink Cloud contacts, but you can dial other Yealink Cloud numbers to establish a conversation.

## Registering a YMS Account

Yealink VC800/VC500 video conferencing systems support YMS accounts. The administrator uses the Yealink Meeting Server (YMS) to assign each user an individual YMS account. For more information on how to add YMS accounts, refer to [Yealink Meeting Server Administrator Guide](#).

### When you are using the YMS account, you can:

- Dial the other YMS accounts to establish a conversation.
- View the conferences scheduled via Yealink Meeting Server or Microsoft Outlook software.  
For more information on how to schedule conferences, refer to [Yealink Meeting Server User Guide](#).
- Join the scheduled conferences.
- Manage the scheduled conferences.

For detailed introduction, refer to [Yealink VC800&VC500 Full HD Video Conferencing System User Guide](#).

Yealink Meeting Server parameters on the system are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Cloud Account</b>	Enables or disables the Cloud feature. <b>Default:</b> Enabled <b>Note:</b> If it is disabled, the system cannot register the YMS account.	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Platform Type</b>	Configures the platform type. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yealink VC Cloud Management Service</li> <li>• Yealink Meeting Server</li> <li>• StarLeaf</li> <li>• Zoom</li> <li>• Pexip</li> <li>• BlueJeans</li> <li>• Mind</li> </ul>	Remote Control Web User Interface

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Custom</li> </ul> <b>Default:</b> Yealink VC Cloud Management Service	
<b>ID</b>	Specifies the ID when registering a YMS account. <b>Default:</b> Blank	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Password</b>	Specifies the password associated with the ID when registering a YMS account. <b>Default:</b> Blank	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Server Host</b>	Configures the IP address or domain name of the Yealink Meeting Server. <b>Default:</b> Blank	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Port</b>	Configures the port of the Yealink Meeting Server. <b>Default:</b> 0	Web User Interface
<b>Outbound Server/Outbound Proxy Server</b>	Configures the IP address or domain name of the outbound proxy server. <b>Default:</b> Blank	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Remember Password</b>	Enables or disables the system to remember the registration information. <b>Default:</b> ON <b>Note:</b> If it is on, other registration information will be filled automatically when you enter the ID next time.	Remote Control

**To configure Yealink Meeting Server via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Account->VC Platform**.
2. Select **Enabled** from the pull-down list of **Cloud Account**.
3. Select **Yealink Meeting Server** from the pull-down list of **Platform Type**.

4. Configure the YMS account settings.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The top navigation bar includes 'About', 'Language', and 'Logout'. The main menu has 'Home', 'Status', 'Account' (selected), 'Network', 'Setting', 'Directory', and 'Security'. On the left, there is a sidebar with 'VC Platform' and a list of settings: 'H.323', 'SIP Account', 'SIP IP Call', and 'Codec'. The main content area is titled 'Video Conference Platform'. It contains two sections: 'Video Conference Platform' and 'Advanced Setting'. The 'Video Conference Platform' section has a red border and includes the following fields: 'Status' (Registered), 'Cloud Account' (Enabled), 'Platform Type' (Yealink Meeting Server), 'ID' (2226), 'Password' (masked with dots), 'Server Host' (server.leucs.com), 'Port' (0), and 'Outbound Proxy Server' (empty). The 'Advanced Setting' section includes 'DTMF Type' (RFC2833), 'DTMF Info Type' (DTMF-Relay), 'DTMF Payload Type (96~127)' (101), and a 'Log Out Account' button.

5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

#### To configure Yealink Meeting Server via the remote control:

1. Select **More->Setting->Advanced** (default password: 0000)->**Video Conference Platform**.
2. In the **Cloud Account** field, check the **Enabled** checkbox.
3. Select **Yealink Meeting Server** from the pull-down list of **Platform Type**.
4. Configure the YMS account settings.
5. Check the **Remember Password** checkbox to remember your registration information.
6. Press ▲ or ▼ to scroll to **Register**, and then press **OK**.  
After successful registration, the display device displays .

#### Note

A YMS account can be used to log into five Cloud systems at most simultaneously.  
If administrator enabled the **Device upgrade** feature on Yealink Meeting Server, video conferencing systems that log into the Yealink Meeting Server will upgrade firmware automatically once the current firmware version is different from the one on Yealink Meeting Server.

## Logging into the StarLeaf Cloud Platform

You can log into the StarLeaf Cloud platform.

#### When you place a call using the StarLeaf Cloud account, you can:

- Call the other StarLeaf Cloud account to establish a point to point call.

- Call the Meeting ID to join the Virtual Meeting Rooms.
- Call between StarLeaf Cloud account and Microsoft Skype for Business/Lync account.

StarLeaf platform parameters on the system are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Cloud Account</b>	Enables or disables the Cloud feature. <b>Default:</b> Enabled <b>Note:</b> If it is disabled, the system cannot log into the StarLeaf Cloud platform.	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Platform Type</b>	Configures the platform type. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yealink VC Cloud Management Service</li> <li>• Yealink Meeting Server</li> <li>• StarLeaf</li> <li>• Zoom</li> <li>• Pexip</li> <li>• BlueJeans</li> <li>• Mind</li> <li>• Custom</li> </ul> <b>Default:</b> Yealink VC Cloud Management Service	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>QCP Code</b>	Specifies the quick access code to log into the StarLeaf Cloud platform. <b>Default:</b> Blank	Remote Control Web User Interface

**To configure StarLeaf Cloud platform via web user interface:**



1. Click on **Account->VC Platform**.
2. Select **Enabled** from the pull-down list of **Cloud Account**.
3. Select **StarLeaf** from the pull-down list of **Platform Type**.

#### 4. Configure the StarLeaf Cloud platform.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The top navigation bar includes 'About', 'Language', and 'Logout'. The main menu has 'Home', 'Status', 'Account', 'Network', 'Setting', 'Directory', and 'Security'. The left sidebar shows 'VC Platform' with sub-items: 'H.323', 'SIP Account', 'SIP IP Call', and 'Codec'. The main content area is titled 'Video Conference Platform'. It shows the 'Status' as 'Registered'. A red box highlights the 'Cloud Account' dropdown (set to 'Enabled'), 'Platform Type' dropdown (set to 'StarLeaf'), and 'QCP Code' text field (containing '36703222222'). Below this is the 'Advanced Setting' section with various options: 'H.323 Tunneling' (Disabled), 'H.235' (Disabled), 'Protocol Monitor Port' (1720), 'DTMF Type' (Auto), 'Local Early Media' (Disabled), 'H.239' (Enabled), 'FECC(H.323)' (Enabled), and a 'Log Out Account' button.

#### 5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

#### To configure StarLeaf Cloud platform via the remote control:

1. Select **More**->**Setting**->**Advanced** (default password: 0000)->**Video Conference Platform**.
2. In the **Cloud Account** field, check the **Enabled** checkbox.
3. Select **StarLeaf** from the pull-down list of **Platform Type**.
4. Enter the 12-digit quick access code in the **QCP Code** field.
5. Press ▲ or ▼ to scroll to **Log In**, and then press  .  
After successful registration, the display device displays  .

#### Note

Systems that log into the StarLeaf Cloud platform will upgrade firmware automatically once the current firmware version is different from the one on StarLeaf Server.

## Logging into the Zoom Cloud Platform

You can log into the Zoom Cloud platform and join the virtual meeting room.

Zoom Cloud platform parameters on the system are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Cloud Account</b>	Enables or disables the Cloud feature.	Remote Control



Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	<b>Default:</b> Enabled <b>Note:</b> If it is disabled, the system cannot log into the Zoom Cloud platform.	Web User Interface
<b>Platform Type</b>	Configures the platform type. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yealink VC Cloud Management Service</li> <li>• Yealink Meeting Server</li> <li>• StarLeaf</li> <li>• Zoom</li> <li>• Pexip</li> <li>• BlueJeans</li> <li>• Mind</li> <li>• Custom</li> </ul> <b>Default:</b> Yealink VC Cloud Management Service	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Server/Server Host</b>	Configures the IP address or domain name of the Zoom Cloud server. <b>Default:</b> zoomcrc.com	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Transport</b>	Configures the type of transport protocol for the Zoom Cloud platform. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>UDP</b>—provides best-effort transport via UDP for SIP signaling.</li> <li>• <b>TCP</b>—provides reliable transport via TCP for SIP signaling.</li> <li>• <b>TLS</b>—provides secure communication of SIP signaling.</li> <li>• <b>DNS-NAPTR</b>—performs the DNS NAPTR and SRV queries for the service type and port if no server port is given.</li> </ul> <b>Default:</b> TCP	Web User Interface
<b>Server Expires</b>	Configures the registration expiration time (in seconds) of the Cloud server. <b>Default:</b> 3600	Web User Interface

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Keep Alive Interval</b>	Configures the interval (in seconds) that the system sends keep-alive messages to the registry server. So that the registry server will keep the connection open with the client. <b>Default: 30</b>	Web User Interface

**To configure Zoom Cloud platform via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Account->VC Platform**.
2. Select **Enabled** from the pull-down list of **Cloud Account**.
3. Select **Zoom** from the pull-down list of **Platform Type**.
4. Configure the Zoom Cloud platform.


5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

**To configure Zoom Cloud platform via the remote control:**

1. Select **More->Setting->Advanced** (default password: 0000)->**Video Conference Platform**.
2. In the **Cloud Account** field, check the **Enabled** checkbox.
3. Select **Zoom** from the pull-down list of **Platform Type**.
4. Enter the domain name or IP address of Zoom server in the **Server** field.

The default Zoom server is "zoomcrc.com".

5. Press ▲ or ▼ to scroll to **Log In**, and then press .

After successful registration, the display device displays .

## Registering a Pexip Account

You can register the Pexip account.

**When you place a call using the Pexip account, you can:**

- Call the device alias to establish a point to point call.
- Call the aliases to join the Virtual Meeting Rooms, Virtual Auditoriums or Virtual Receptions.
- Call between Pexip account and Microsoft Skype for Business/Lync account.

Pexip platform parameters on the system are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Cloud Account</b>	Enables or disables the Cloud feature. <b>Default:</b> Enabled <b>Note:</b> If it is disabled, the system cannot register the Pexip account.	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Platform Type</b>	Configures the platform type. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yealink VC Cloud Management Service</li> <li>• Yealink Meeting Server</li> <li>• StarLeaf</li> <li>• Zoom</li> <li>• Pexip</li> <li>• BlueJeans</li> <li>• Mind</li> <li>• Custom</li> </ul> <b>Default:</b> Yealink VC Cloud Management Service	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Alias</b>	Specifies the alias when registering a Pexip account. <b>Default:</b> Blank	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Username</b>	Specifies the user name when registering a Pexip account. <b>Default:</b> Blank	Remote Control Web User Interface

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Password</b>	Specifies the password associated with the user name when registering a Pexip account. <b>Default:</b> Blank	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Server/Server Host</b>	Configures the IP address or domain name of the Pexip server. <b>Default:</b> Blank	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Port</b>	Configures the port of the Pexip server. <b>Default:</b> 0	Web User Interface
<b>Transport</b>	Configures the type of transport protocol for the Pexip platform. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>UDP</b>—provides best-effort transport via UDP for SIP signaling.</li> <li>• <b>TCP</b>—provides reliable transport via TCP for SIP signaling.</li> <li>• <b>TLS</b>—provides secure communication of SIP signaling.</li> <li>• <b>DNS-NAPTR</b>—performs the DNS NAPTR and SRV queries for the service type and port if no server port is given.</li> </ul> <b>Default:</b> TCP	Web User Interface
<b>Server Expires</b>	Configures the registration expiration time (in seconds) of the Cloud server. <b>Default:</b> 3600	Web User Interface
<b>Remember Password</b>	Enables or disables the system to remember the registration information. <b>Default:</b> ON <b>Note:</b> If it is on, other registration information will be filled automatically when you enter the alias next time.	Remote Control
<b>Keep Alive Interval</b>	Configures the interval (in seconds) that the system sends keep-alive messages to the registry server. So that the registry server will keep the	Web User Interface

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	connection open with the client. <b>Default: 30</b>	


**To configure Pexip platform via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Account->VC Platform**.
2. Select **Enabled** from the pull-down list of **Cloud Account**.
3. Select **Pexip** from the pull-down list of **Platform Type**.
4. Configure the Pexip account settings.

5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

**To configure Pexip platform via the remote control:**

1. Select **More->Setting->Advanced** (default password: 0000)->**Video Conference Platform**.
2. In the **Cloud Account** field, check the **Enabled** checkbox.
3. Select **Pexip** from the pull-down list of **Platform Type**.
4. Configure the Pexip account settings.
5. Check the **Remember Password** checkbox to remember your registration information.
6. Press ▲ or ▼ to scroll to **Register**, and then press

After successful registration, the display device displays  .

**Note**

You can also register the Pexip account using SIP or H.323 protocol. For more information, refer to [Configuring SIP Settings](#) on page 92 and [Configuring H.323 Settings](#) on page 96.

## Logging into the BlueJeans Cloud Platform

You can log into the BlueJeans Cloud platform and join the virtual meeting room.

BlueJeans Cloud platform parameters on the system are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Cloud Account</b>	Enables or disables the Cloud feature. <b>Default:</b> Enabled <b>Note:</b> If it is disabled, the system cannot log into the BlueJeans Cloud platform.	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Platform Type</b>	Configures the platform type. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yealink VC Cloud Management Service</li> <li>• Yealink Meeting Server</li> <li>• StarLeaf</li> <li>• Zoom</li> <li>• Pexip</li> <li>• BlueJeans</li> <li>• Mind</li> <li>• Custom</li> </ul> <b>Default:</b> Yealink VC Cloud Management Service	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Server/Server Host</b>	Configures the IP address or domain name of the BlueJeans server. <b>Default:</b> bjn.vc	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Transport</b>	Configures the type of transport protocol for the BlueJeans Cloud platform. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>UDP</b>—provides best-effort transport via UDP for SIP</li> </ul>	Web User Interface

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	<p>signaling.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TCP</b>—provides reliable transport via TCP for SIP signaling.</li> <li>• <b>TLS</b>—provides secure communication of SIP signaling.</li> <li>• <b>DNS-NAPTR</b>—performs the DNS NAPTR and SRV queries for the service type and port if no server port is given.</li> </ul> <p><b>Default:</b> TCP</p>	
<b>Server Expires</b>	<p>Configures the registration expiration time (in seconds) of the Cloud server.</p> <p><b>Default:</b>3600</p>	Web User Interface
<b>Keep Alive Interval</b>	<p>Configures the interval (in seconds) that the system sends keep-alive messages to the registry server. So that the registry server will keep the connection open with the client.</p> <p><b>Default:</b> 30</p>	Web User Interface



**To configure BlueJeans Cloud platform via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Account->VC Platform**.
2. Select **Enabled** from the pull-down list of **Cloud Account**.
3. Select **BlueJeans** from the pull-down list of **Platform Type**.

#### 4. Configure the BlueJeans Cloud platform.

#### 5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

#### To configure BlueJeans Cloud platform via the remote control:

1. Select **More->Setting->Advanced** (default password: 0000)->**Video Conference Platform**.
2. In the **Cloud Account** field, check the **Enabled** checkbox.
3. Select **BlueJeans** from the pull-down list of **Platform Type**.
4. Enter the domain name or IP address of BlueJeans server in the **Server** field.  
The default BlueJeans server is "bjn.vc".
5. Press ▲ or ▼ to scroll to **Log In**, and then press  .  
After successful registration, the display device displays  .

## Logging into the Mind Platform

You can log into the Mind platform and join the virtual meeting room.

Mind platform parameters on the system are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Cloud Account</b>	Enables or disables the Cloud feature. <b>Default:</b> Enabled <b>Note:</b> If it is disabled, the system	Remote Control Web User Interface



Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	cannot log into the Mind platform.	
<b>Platform Type</b>	<p>Configures the platform type.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yealink VC Cloud Management Service</li> <li>• Yealink Meeting Server</li> <li>• StarLeaf</li> <li>• Zoom</li> <li>• Pexip</li> <li>• BlueJeans</li> <li>• Mind</li> <li>• Custom</li> </ul> <p><b>Default:</b> Yealink VC Cloud Management Service</p>	<p>Remote Control</p> <p>Web User Interface</p>
<b>Server/Server Host</b>	<p>Configures the IP address or domain name of the Mind server.</p> <p><b>Default:</b> Blank</p>	<p>Remote Control</p> <p>Web User Interface</p>
<b>Transport</b>	<p>Configures the type of transport protocol for the Mind platform.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>UDP</b>—provides best-effort transport via UDP for SIP signaling.</li> <li>• <b>TCP</b>—provides reliable transport via TCP for SIP signaling.</li> <li>• <b>TLS</b>—provides secure communication of SIP signaling.</li> <li>• <b>DNS-NAPTR</b>—performs the DNS NAPTR and SRV queries for the service type and port if no server port is given.</li> </ul> <p><b>Default:</b> TCP</p>	<p>Web User Interface</p>
<b>Server Expires</b>	<p>Configures the registration expiration time (in seconds) of the Cloud server.</p> <p><b>Default:</b> 3600</p>	<p>Web User Interface</p>
<b>Keep Alive Interval</b>	<p>Configures the interval (in seconds) that the system sends keep-alive</p>	<p>Web User Interface</p>



Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	messages to the registry server. So that the registry server will keep the connection open with the client. <b>Default: 30</b>	

**To configure Mind platform via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Account->VC Platform**.
2. Select **Enabled** from the pull-down list of **Cloud Account**.
3. Select **Mind** from the pull-down list of **Platform Type**.
4. Configure the Mind platform.

5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

**To configure Mind platform via the remote control:**

1. Select **More->Setting->Advanced** (default password: 0000)->**Video Conference Platform**.
2. In the **Cloud Account** field, check the **Enabled** checkbox.
3. Select **Mind** from the pull-down list of **Platform Type**.
4. Enter the domain name or IP address of Mind server in the **Server** field.
5. Press ▲ or ▼ to scroll to **Log In**, and then press  .  
After successful registration, the display device displays  .

## Registering a Custom Account

You can register a custom account.

Custom account parameters on the system are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Cloud Account</b>	Enables or disables the Cloud feature. <b>Default:</b> Enabled <b>Note:</b> If it is disabled, the system cannot register the custom account.	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Platform Type</b>	Configures the platform type. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Yealink VC Cloud Management Service</li><li>• Yealink Meeting Server</li><li>• StarLeaf</li><li>• Zoom</li><li>• Pexip</li><li>• BlueJeans</li><li>• Mind</li><li>• Custom</li></ul> <b>Default:</b> Yealink VC Cloud Management Service	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Label</b>	Configures the account label displayed on the display device when registering a custom account. <b>Default:</b> Blank	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Username</b>	Specifies the user name when registering a custom account. <b>Default:</b> Blank	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Register Name</b>	Configures the register name when registering a custom account. <b>Default:</b> Blank	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Password</b>	Specifies the password associated with the user name when registering a custom account. <b>Default:</b> Blank	Remote Control Web User Interface

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Server/Server Host</b>	Configures the IP address or domain name of the custom server. <b>Default:</b> Blank	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Port</b>	Configures the port of the custom server. <b>Default:</b> 0	Web User Interface
<b>Transport</b>	Configures the type of transport protocol for the custom platform. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>UDP</b>—provides best-effort transport via UDP for SIP signaling.</li> <li>• <b>TCP</b>—provides reliable transport via TCP for SIP signaling.</li> <li>• <b>TLS</b>—provides secure communication of SIP signaling.</li> <li>• <b>DNS-NAPTR</b>—performs the DNS NAPTR and SRV queries for the service type and port if no server port is given.</li> </ul> <b>Default:</b> TCP	Web User Interface
<b>Server Expires</b>	Configures the registration expiration time (in seconds) of the custom server. <b>Default:</b> 3600	Web User Interface
<b>Remember password</b>	Enables or disables the system to remember the registration information. <b>Default:</b> ON <b>Note:</b> If it is on, other registration information will be filled automatically when you enter the user name next time.	Remote Control
<b>Keep Alive Interval</b>	Configures the interval (in seconds) that the system sends keep-alive messages to the registry server. So that the registry server will keep the connection open with the client. <b>Default:</b> 30	Web User Interface

**To configure custom account via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Account->VC Platform**.
2. Select **Enabled** from the pull-down list of **Cloud Account**.
3. Select **Custom** from the pull-down list of **Platform Type**.
4. Configure the custom account settings.

5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

**To configure custom account via the remote control:**

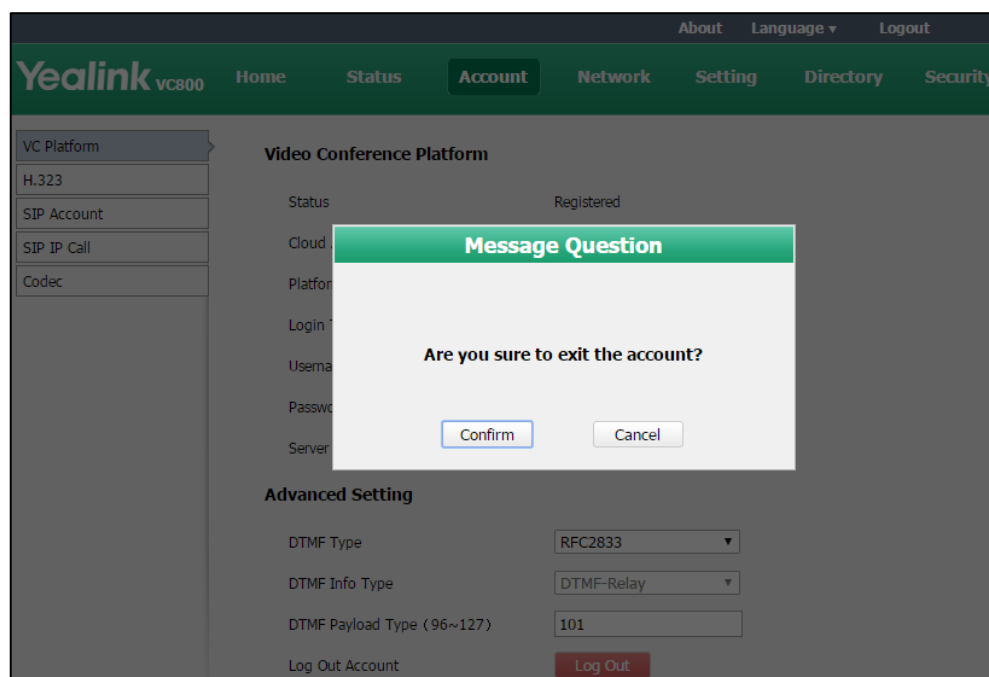
1. Select **More->Setting->Advanced** (default password: 0000)->**Video Conference Platform**.
2. In the **Cloud Account** field, check the **Enabled** checkbox.
3. Select **Custom** from the pull-down list of **Platform Type**.
4. Configure the custom account settings.
5. Check the **Remember Password** checkbox to remember your registration information.
6. Press ▲ or ▼ to scroll to **Log In**, and then press **OK**.

## Logging out of the Cloud Platform

To log out of the Cloud platform via web user interface:

1. Click on **Account->VC Platform**.
2. Select the desired Cloud platform from the pull-down list of **Platform Type**.
3. Click **Log Out**.

The web user interface prompts the message "Are you sure to exit the account?".



4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To log out of the Cloud platform via the remote control:

1. Select **More->Setting->Advanced** (default password: 0000)->**Video Conference Platform**.
2. Press ▲ or ▼ to scroll to **Log Out**, and then press **OK**.  
The display device prompts "Log out the account?"
3. Press ▲ or ▼ to scroll to **OK**, and then press **OK**.

## Configuring the Third-party Virtual Meeting Room

A Virtual Meeting Room (VMR) is an online space, typically hosted by a Cloud-service provider, where multiple participants can join. Participants usually join by dialing a specific number or an address with a simple name like zoomcrc.com.

If you do not register a Cloud account, or you have registered a Yealink Cloud account or YMS account, you can configure a third-party VMR in advance, so that you can quickly join a VMR

without registering a third-party Cloud account.

Up to 5 third-party VMRs can be configured. Third-party VMR is configurable via web user interface only.

3rd-VMR parameters on the system are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>VMR Name 1</b>	Configures the virtual meeting room name. <b>Default:</b> Zoom <b>Note:</b> It only works when you do not log into a Cloud platform, or you only register a Yealink Cloud account/YMS account.	Web User Interface
<b>VMR Server1</b>	Configures the virtual meeting room server address. <b>Default:</b> zoomcrc.com <b>Note:</b> It only works when you do not log into a Cloud platform, or you only register a Yealink Cloud account/YMS account.	Web User Interface
<b>VMR Name 2</b>	Configures the virtual meeting room name. <b>Default:</b> Blue Jeans <b>Note:</b> It only works when you do not log into a Cloud platform, or you only register a Yealink Cloud account/YMS account.	Web User Interface
<b>VMR Server 2</b>	Configures the virtual meeting room server address. <b>Default:</b> bjn.vc <b>Note:</b> It only works when you do not log into a Cloud platform, or you only register a Yealink Cloud account/YMS account.	Web User Interface
<b>VMR Name 3</b>	Configures the virtual meeting room name. <b>Default:</b> Blank <b>Note:</b> It only works when you do not log into a Cloud platform, or you only register a Yealink Cloud	Web User Interface

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	account/YMS account.	
<b>VMR Server 3</b>	<p>Configures the virtual meeting room server address.</p> <p><b>Default:</b> Blank</p> <p><b>Note:</b> It only works when you do not log into a Cloud platform, or you only register a Yealink Cloud account/YMS account.</p>	Web User Interface
<b>VMR Name 4</b>	<p>Configures the virtual meeting room name.</p> <p><b>Default:</b> Blank</p> <p><b>Note:</b> It only works when you do not log into a Cloud platform, or you only register a Yealink Cloud account/YMS account.</p>	Web User Interface
<b>VMR Server 4</b>	<p>Configures the virtual meeting room server address.</p> <p><b>Default:</b> Blank</p> <p><b>Note:</b> It only works when you do not log into a Cloud platform, or you only register a Yealink Cloud account/YMS account.</p>	Web User Interface
<b>VMR Name 5</b>	<p>Configures the virtual meeting room name.</p> <p><b>Default:</b> Blank</p> <p><b>Note:</b> It only works when you do not log into a Cloud platform, or you only register a Yealink Cloud account/YMS account.</p>	Web User Interface
<b>VMR Server 5</b>	<p>Configures the virtual meeting room server address.</p> <p><b>Default:</b> Blank</p> <p><b>Note:</b> It only works when you do not log into a Cloud platform, or you only register a Yealink Cloud account/YMS account.</p>	Web User Interface



**To configure the third-party virtual meeting room via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Setting**->**3rd-VMR**.
2. Enter virtual meeting room name and server address in the corresponding fields respectively.

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

The VMRs will appear at the pull-down list of **Call Type** on your dialing screen. You can select the desired third-party platform to call corresponding VMRs quickly.

For more information on how to use refer to [Yealink VC800&VC500 Full HD Video Conferencing System User Guide](#).

## Configuring SIP Settings

Yealink VC800/VC500 video conferencing system support Session Initiation Protocol (SIP). If your server supports SIP, you can use SIP to establish calls.

### SIP Account

To establish calls using SIP, you can configure a SIP account for the system.

SIP account parameters on the system are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>SIP Account</b>	Enables or disables the SIP account. <b>Default:</b> Enabled	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>User Name</b>	Specifies the user name to use for authentication when registering with a SIP server. <b>Default:</b> Blank	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Register Name</b>	Configures the user name of the SIP account for register authentication. <b>Default:</b> Blank	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Password</b>	Specifies the password associated with the user name used to authenticate the system to the SIP server. <b>Default:</b> Blank	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Server/Server Host</b>	Configures the IP address or domain name of the SIP server for the SIP account. <b>Default:</b> Blank	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>SIP Server Port/Port</b>	Configures the port of the SIP server. <b>Valid values:</b> Integer from 0 to 65535. <b>Default:</b> 5060	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Outbound/Enable Outbound Proxy Server</b>	Enables or disables the system to send requests of the SIP account to the outbound proxy server.	Remote Control Web User Interface

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	<b>Default:</b> Disabled	
<b>Outbound Server/Outbound Proxy Server</b>	Configures the IP address or domain name of the outbound proxy server for the SIP account. <b>Default:</b> it is configurable only when the Outbound Proxy Server is enabled.	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Outbound Port/Port</b>	Configures the port of the outbound proxy server. <b>Valid values:</b> Integer from 0 to 65535. <b>Default:</b> 5060	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Transport</b>	Configures the type of transport protocol for the SIP account. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>UDP</b>—provides best-effort transport via UDP for SIP signaling.</li> <li>• <b>TCP</b>—provides reliable transport via TCP for SIP signaling.</li> <li>• <b>TLS</b>—provides secure communication of SIP signaling.</li> <li>• <b>DNS-NAPTR</b>—performs the DNS NAPTR and SRV queries for the service type and port if no server port is given.</li> </ul> <b>Default:</b> UDP <b>Note:</b> TLS is available only when the system is registered with a SIP server that supports TLS.	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Server Expires</b>	Configures the registration expiration time (in seconds) of the SIP server for SIP account. <b>Default:</b> 3600	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Keep Alive Interval</b>	Configures the interval (in seconds) that the system sends keep-alive messages to the registry server. So	Web User Interface

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	that the registry server will keep the connection open with the client. <b>Default: 30</b>	

**To configure SIP account via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Account->SIP Account**.
2. Configure the SIP account settings.

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

After successful registration, the display device displays **SIP**.

**To configure SIP account via the remote control:**

1. Select **More->Setting->Advanced** (default password: 0000) -> **SIP Account**.
2. Configure the SIP account settings.
3. Select **Save**, and then press **OK** to accept the change.

After successful registration, the display device displays **SIP**.

## SIP IP Call

When making an IP call using the SIP protocol, the system doesn't support the TLS transport protocol. So configuration parameters of SIP IP call are divided from the SIP account. You can configure SIP IP call separately.

SIP IP call parameters on the system are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>SIP IP Call</b>	Enables or disables the SIP IP Call. <b>Default:</b> Enabled. <b>Note:</b> When it is set to Enabled on both sites, the VC800/VC500 can call the far site by dialing an IP address directly.	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Transport</b>	Configures the type of transport protocol for the SIP IP call. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>UDP</b>—provides best-effort transport via UDP for SIP signaling.</li><li>• <b>TCP</b>—provides reliable transport via TCP for SIP signaling.</li><li>• <b>DNS-NAPTR</b>—performs the DNS NAPTR and SRV queries for the service type and port if no server port is given.</li></ul> <b>Default:</b> TCP	Remote Control Web User Interface

**To configure SIP IP call via web user interface:**


1. Click on **Account->SIP IP Call**.
2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **SIP IP Call**.
3. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Transport**.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The top navigation bar includes 'About', 'Language', and 'Logout'. The main menu has 'Home', 'Status', 'Account', 'Network', 'Setting', 'Directory', and 'Security'. The 'Account' tab is selected, and the 'SIP IP Call' sub-tab is active. On the left, a sidebar lists 'VC Platform', 'H.323', 'SIP Account', 'SIP IP Call', and 'Codec'. The main content area displays the following settings:

SIP IP Call	Enabled
Transport	TCP
SRTP	Disabled
DTMF Type	RFC2833
DTMF Info Type	DTMF-Relay
DTMF Payload Type (96~127)	101
NAT Traversal	Disabled
RPort	Disabled
BFCP	Enabled
FECC(SIP)	Enabled

- Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

**To configure SIP IP call via the remote control:**

- Select **More->Setting->Advanced** (default password: 0000)->**SIP IP Call**.
- Check the **SIP IP Call** checkbox.
- Select **Save**, and then press  to accept the change.

## Configuring H.323 Settings

Yealink VC800/VC500 video conferencing systems support H.323 protocol. If your network uses a gatekeeper, you can register an H.323 account for the system, and specify its H.323 name and extension. This allows others to call the system by entering the H.323 name or extension instead of the IP address.

H.323 settings parameters on the system are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>H.323 Protocol</b>	Enables or disables the H.323 protocol. <b>Default:</b> Enabled. <b>Note:</b> Only when it is set to Enabled, can H.323 account be registered. When it is set to Enabled on both sites, the VC800/VC500 can call the far site by dialing an IP address directly.	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>H.323 Account</b>	Enables or disables the H.323 account. <b>Default:</b> Enabled If it is set to disabled, the system cannot place or receive calls with the H.323 protocol.	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>H.323 Name</b>	Specifies the name that gatekeepers and gateways use to identify this system. You can make point-to-point calls using H.323 names if both system are registered to a gatekeeper. <b>Default:</b> blank	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>H.323 Extension</b>	Specifies the extension that gatekeepers and gateways use to	Remote Control Web User Interface

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	<p>identify this system.</p> <p><b>Default:</b> blank</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Users can place point-to-point calls using the extension if both systems are registered with a gatekeeper.</p>	
<b>Gatekeeper Type/Gatekeeper Mode</b>	<p>Configures the gatekeeper mode.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Disabled</b>—the system does not use a gatekeeper.</li> <li>• <b>Auto</b>—the system automatically discovers a gatekeeper.</li> <li>• <b>Manual</b>—specify the IP address and port for the gatekeeper manually.</li> </ul> <p><b>Default:</b> Disabled</p>	<p>Remote Control</p> <p>Web User Interface</p>
<b>Gatekeeper Server1/Gatekeeper IP Address 1</b>	<p>Configures the IP address of the primary gatekeeper.</p>	<p>Remote Control</p> <p>Web User Interface</p>
<b>Gatekeeper Port 1/Port</b>	<p>Configures the port of the primary gatekeeper.</p> <p><b>Valid values:</b> Integer from 0 to 65535.</p> <p><b>Default:</b> 1719</p>	<p>Remote Control</p> <p>Web User Interface</p>
<b>Gatekeeper Server2/Gatekeeper IP Address 2</b>	<p>Configures the IP address of the secondary gatekeeper.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> If communication with the primary gatekeeper is lost, the system registers with the alternate gatekeeper.</p>	<p>Remote Control</p> <p>Web User Interface</p>
<b>Gatekeeper Port 2/Port</b>	<p>Configures the port of the primary gatekeeper.</p> <p><b>Valid values:</b> Integer from 0 to 65535.</p> <p><b>Default:</b> 1719</p>	<p>Remote Control</p> <p>Web User Interface</p>
<b>Gatekeeper Verify /Gatekeeper Authentication</b>	<p>Enables or disables support for gatekeeper authentication.</p> <p><b>Default:</b> Disabled</p>	<p>Remote Control</p> <p>Web User Interface</p>

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	<b>Note:</b> When Gatekeeper Authentication is enabled, the gatekeeper ensures that only trusted H.323 systems are allowed to access the gatekeeper.	
<b>Gatekeeper Username</b>	Specifies the user name for authentication with gatekeeper. <b>Default:</b> blank	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Gatekeeper Password</b>	Specifies the password for authentication with gatekeeper. <b>Default:</b> blank	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>H.460 Active</b>	Enables or disables firewall traversal of H.323 calls using H.460 protocols. <b>Default:</b> Disabled For more information, refer to <a href="#">Enabling H.460 Support for H.323 Calls</a> on page 100.	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>H.323 Tunneling</b>	(Optional) Instructs the system to send all signaling and media through the HTTP tunnel. <b>Default:</b> Disabled For more information, refer to <a href="#">H.323 Tunneling</a> on page 39.	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>H.235</b>	Specifies the H.235 type during an H.323 call. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Disabled</b>—do not use H.235 in H.323 calls.</li> <li>• <b>Optional</b>—negotiate with the far site whether to use H.235 for media encryption in H.323 calls.</li> <li>• <b>Compulsory</b>—compulsory use H.235 for media encryption in H.323 calls.</li> </ul> <b>Default:</b> Disabled For more information, refer to <a href="#">H.235</a> on page 230.	Web User Interface
<b>Protocol Monitor</b>	Specifies the port for the H.323	Web User Interface



Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Port</b>	protocol. <b>Valid values:</b> 0-65535 <b>Default</b> 1720. <b>Note:</b> It is only applicable to H.323 IP call.	
<b>Local Early Media</b>	Enables or disables local early media feature on the system. <b>Default:</b> Disabled. If it is set to Enabled, the system will send video SDP twice during a call to solve the compatibility between Yealink device and certain devices.	Web User Interface


**To configure H.323 account via web user interface:**


1. Click on **Account**->**H.323**.
2. Configure the H.323 account settings.

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.  
After successful registration, the display device displays **H323**.

**To configure H.323 account via the remote control:**

1. Select **More**->**Setting**->**Advanced** (default password: 0000) ->**H.323**.

2. Configure the H.323 account settings.
3. Select **Save**, and then press  to accept the change.

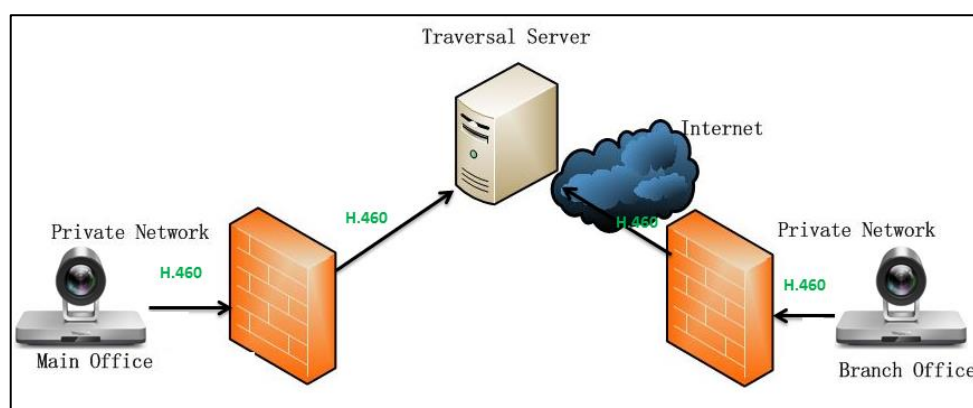
After successful registration, the display device displays .

## Enabling H.460 Support for H.323 Calls

Yealink video conferencing systems support firewall traversal of H.323 calls using H.460 protocols. You must have an H.460 server configured in your environment for this feature to function properly.

### Note

If you configure H.323 settings and enable H.460 support, the system ignores Static NAT settings. For more information on NAT, refer to [Static NAT](#) on page 47.



To enable H.460, configure the H.323 preferences first, as described in [Configuring H.323 Settings](#) chapter with the following exceptions:

The H.460 firewall traversal parameter is described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>H.323 Protocol</b>	<p>Enables or disables the H.323 protocol.</p> <p><b>Default:</b> Enabled.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Only when it is set to Enabled, can H.323 account be registered. When it is set to Enabled on both sites, the VC800/VC500 can call the far site by dialing an IP address directly.</p>	<p>Remote Control</p> <p>Web User Interface</p>
<b>H.323 Account</b>	<p>Enables or disables the H.323 account.</p> <p><b>Default:</b> Enabled</p>	<p>Remote Control</p> <p>Web User Interface</p>

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	If it is set to disabled, the system cannot place or receive calls with the H.323 protocol.	
<b>H.323 Name</b>	Specifies the name that gatekeepers and gateways use to identify this system. You can make point-to-point calls using H.323 names if both system are registered to a gatekeeper. <b>Default:</b> blank	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>H.323 Extension</b>	Specifies the extension that gatekeepers and gateways use to identify this system. <b>Default:</b> blank <b>Note:</b> Users can place point-to-point calls using the extension if both systems are registered with a gatekeeper.	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Gatekeeper Type/Gatekeeper Mode</b>	Configures the gatekeeper mode. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Disabled</b>—the system does not use a gatekeeper.</li> <li>• <b>Auto</b>—the system automatically discovers a gatekeeper.</li> <li>• <b>Manual</b>—specify the IP address and port for the gatekeeper manually.</li> </ul> <b>Default:</b> Disabled	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Gatekeeper Server1/Gatekeeper IP Address 1</b>	Configures the IP address of the primary gatekeeper.	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Gatekeeper Port 1/Port</b>	Configures the port of the primary gatekeeper. <b>Valid values:</b> Integer from 0 to 65535. <b>Default:</b> 1719	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Gatekeeper Server2/Gatekeeper</b>	Configures the IP address of the secondary gatekeeper.	Remote Control Web User Interface

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>IP Address 2</b>	<b>Note:</b> If communication with the primary gatekeeper is lost, the system registers with the alternate gatekeeper.	
<b>Gatekeeper Port 2/Port</b>	Configures the port of the primary gatekeeper. <b>Valid values:</b> Integer from 0 to 65535. <b>Default:</b> 1719	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Gatekeeper Verify /Gatekeeper Authentication</b>	Enables or disables support for gatekeeper authentication. <b>Default:</b> Disabled <b>Note:</b> When Gatekeeper Authentication is enabled, the gatekeeper ensures that only trusted H.323 systems are allowed to access the gatekeeper.	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Gatekeeper Username</b>	Specifies the user name for authentication with gatekeeper. <b>Default:</b> blank	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Gatekeeper Password</b>	Specifies the password for authentication with gatekeeper. <b>Default:</b> blank	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>H.460 Active</b>	Enables or disables firewall traversal of H.323 calls using H.460 protocols. <b>Default:</b> Disabled For more information, refer to <a href="#">Enabling H.460 Support for H.323 Calls</a> on page 100.	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>H.323 Tunneling</b>	(Optional) Instructs the system to send all signaling and media through the HTTP tunnel. <b>Default:</b> Disabled For more information, refer to <a href="#">H.323 Tunneling</a> on page 39.	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>H.235</b>	Specifies the H.235 type during an H.323 call.	Web User Interface

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Disabled</b>—do not use H.235 in H.323 calls.</li> <li>• <b>Optional</b>—negotiate with the far site whether to use H.235 for media encryption in H.323 calls.</li> <li>• <b>Compulsory</b>—compulsory use H.235 for media encryption in H.323 calls.</li> </ul> <p><b>Default:</b> Disabled</p> <p>For more information, refer to <a href="#">H.235</a> on page <a href="#">230</a>.</p>	
<b>Protocol Monitor Port</b>	<p>Specifies the port for the H.323 protocol.</p> <p><b>Valid values:</b> 0-65535</p> <p><b>Default</b> 1720.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> It is only applicable to H.323 IP call.</p>	Web User Interface
<b>Local Early Media</b>	<p>Enables or disables local early media feature on the system.</p> <p><b>Default:</b> Disabled.</p> <p>If it is set to Enabled, the system will send video SDP twice during a call to solve the compatibility between Yealink device and certain devices.</p>	Web User Interface

**To configure H.460 firewall traversal for H.323 via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Account**->**H.323**.
2. Select **Manual** from the pull-down list of **Gatekeeper Mode**.
3. Enter the IP address and port number of the H.460 server in **Gatekeeper IP Address** and **Port** fields.

4. Select **Enabled** from the pull-down list of **H.460 Active**.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The top navigation bar includes 'About', 'Language', and 'Logout'. The main menu has 'Home', 'Status', 'Account', 'Network', 'Setting', 'Directory', and 'Security'. The 'Account' tab is selected. On the left, a sidebar lists 'VC Platform', 'H.323', 'SIP Account', 'SIP IP Call', and 'Codec'. The 'H.323' option is selected. The main content area displays various settings for the H.323 protocol. A red box highlights the 'H.460 Active' dropdown menu, which is currently set to 'Disabled'. Other settings visible include 'Register Status' (Registered), 'H.323 Protocol' (Enabled), 'H.323 Account' (Enabled), 'H.323 Name' (9000), 'H.323 Extension' (9000), 'Gatekeeper Mode' (Manual), 'Gatekeeper IP Address 1' (10.2.1.43), 'Gatekeeper IP Address 2' (empty), 'Gatekeeper Authentication' (Disabled), 'Gatekeeper Username' (empty), 'Gatekeeper Password' (masked), and 'H.323 Tunneling' (Disabled).

5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

#### To configure H.460 firewall traversal via the remote control:

1. Select **More->Setting->Advanced** (default password: 0000) -> **H.323**.
2. Select **Manual Settings** from the pull-down list of **Gatekeeper Type**.
3. Enter the IP address and port number of the H.460 server in **Gatekeeper Server** and **Gatekeeper Port** fields.
4. Check the **H.460** checkbox.
5. Select **Save**, and then press **OK** to accept the change.

## DTMF

DTMF (Dual Tone Multi-frequency), better known as touch-tone, is used for telecommunication signaling over analog telephone lines in the voice-frequency band. DTMF is the signal sent from the IP phone to the network, which is generated when pressing the keypad during a call. Each key pressed on the IP phone generates one sinusoidal tone of two frequencies. One is generated from a high frequency group and the other from a low frequency group.

The DTMF keypad is laid out in a 4×4 matrix, with each row representing a low frequency, and each column representing a high frequency. Pressing a digit key (such as '1') will generate a sinusoidal tone for each of two frequencies (697 and 1209 hertz (Hz)).

**DTMF Keypad Frequencies:**

	1209 Hz	1336 Hz	1477 Hz	1633 Hz
697 Hz	1	2	3	A
770 Hz	4	5	6	B
852 Hz	7	8	9	C
941 Hz	*	0	#	D

## Methods of Transmitting DTMF Digit

Three methods of transmitting DTMF digits on SIP calls:

- **RFC 2833** -- DTMF digits are transmitted by RTP Events compliant to RFC 2833.
- **INBAND** -- DTMF digits are transmitted in the voice band.
- **SIP INFO** -- DTMF digits are transmitted by SIP INFO messages.

The method of transmitting DTMF digits is configurable on a per-line basis.

### RFC 2833

DTMF digits are transmitted using the RTP Event packets that are sent along with the voice path. These packets use RFC 2833 format and must have a payload type that matches what the other end is listening for. The default payload type for RTP Event packets is 101 and the payload type is configurable. The VC800/VC500 uses the configured value to negotiate with the other end during call establishment.

The RTP Event packet contains 4 bytes. The 4 bytes are distributed over several fields denoted as Event, End bit, R-bit, Volume and Duration. If the End bit is set to 1, the packet contains the end of the DTMF event. You can configure the sending times of the end RTP Event packet.

### INBAND

DTMF digits are transmitted within the audio of the IP phone conversation. It uses the same codec as your voice and is audible to conversation partners.

### SIP INFO

DTMF digits are transmitted by the SIP INFO messages when the voice stream is established after a successful SIP 200 OK-ACK message sequence. The SIP INFO message is sent along the signaling path of the call. The SIP INFO message can transmit DTMF digits in three ways: DTMF, DTMF-Relay and Telephone-Event.

DTMF parameters on the system are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>DTMF Type</b>	<p>Configures the DTMF type. You can configure it for the Cloud platform, SIP account or SIP IP call separately.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>INBAND</b>—DTMF digits are transmitted in the voice band.</li> <li>• <b>RFC2833</b>—DTMF digits are transmitted by RTP Events compliant to RFC2833.</li> <li>• <b>SIP INFO</b>—DTMF digits are transmitted by the SIP INFO messages.</li> <li>• <b>RFC2833+ SIP INFO</b>—DTMF digits are transmitted by RTP Events compliant to RFC 2833 and the SIP INFO messages.</li> </ul> <p><b>Default:</b> RFC2833.</p>	<p>Remote Control</p> <p>Web User Interface</p>
<b>DTMF Info Type</b>	<p>Configures the DTMF info type when DTMF type is set to SIP INFO or RFC2833+SIP INFO. You can configure it for the Cloud platform, SIP account or SIP IP call separately</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DTMF-Relay</b></li> <li>• <b>DTMF</b></li> <li>• <b>Telephone-Event</b></li> </ul> <p><b>Default:</b> DTMF-Relay.</p>	<p>Remote Control</p> <p>Web User Interface</p>
<b>DTMF Payload Type (96~127)</b>	<p>Configures the value of DTMF payload. You can configure it for the Cloud platform, SIP account or SIP IP call separately.</p> <p><b>Default:</b> 101</p>	<p>Web User Interface</p>

**To configure DTMF type for Cloud platform via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Account->VC Platform**.
2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **DTMF Type**.
3. If **SIP INFO** or **RFC2833+ SIP INFO** is selected, select the desired value from the pull-down list of **DTMF Info Type**.



4. Enter the desired value in the **DTMF Payload Type(96~127)** field.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The top navigation bar includes links for About, Language, and Logout. The main menu has tabs for Home, Status, Account, Network, Setting, Directory, and Security. The 'Account' tab is selected, and the 'Video Conference Platform' settings are displayed. On the left, there is a sidebar with options: VC Platform, H.323, SIP Account, SIP IP Call, and Codec. The main content area shows the following settings:

- Status: Registered
- Cloud Account: Enabled
- Platform Type: Yealink VC Cloud Man
- Login Type: user/password
- Username: 584921002
- Password: \*\*\*\*\*
- Server: yealinkvc.com

The 'Advanced Setting' section is highlighted with a red box and contains the following settings:

- DTMF Type: SIP INFO
- DTMF Info Type: DTMF-Relay
- DTMF Payload Type (96~127): 101

At the bottom of the 'Advanced Setting' section, there are two buttons: 'Log Out Account' and 'Log Out'.

5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

**To configure DTMF type for SIP account via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Account->SIP Account**.
2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **DTMF Type**.

If **SIP INFO** or **RFC2833+ SIP INFO** is selected, select the desired value from the pull-down list of **DTMF Info Type**.

- Enter the desired value in the **DTMF Payload Type(96~127)** field.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface with the 'Account' tab selected. On the left, a sidebar lists 'VC Platform', 'H.323', 'SIP Account' (selected), 'SIP IP Call', and 'Codec'. The main area displays configuration for the SIP Account. Fields include: Register Status (Registered), SIP Account (Enabled), Username (8081), Register Name (8081), Password (masked), Server Host (10.2.1.48), Port (5060), Enable Outbound Proxy Server (Disabled), Outbound Proxy Server (empty), Port (5060), Transport (UDP), Server Expires (3600), SRTP (Disabled), DTMF Type (SIP INFO), DTMF Info Type (DTMF-Relay), and DTMF Payload Type (96~127) (101). A red box highlights the SRTP, DTMF Type, DTMF Info Type, and DTMF Payload Type fields.

- Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

**To configure DTMF type for SIP IP call via web user interface:**

- Click on **Account->SIP IP Call**.
- Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **DTMF Type**.  
If **SIP INFO** or **RFC2833+ SIP INFO** is selected, select the desired value from the pull-down list of **DTMF Info Type**.
- Enter the desired value in the **DTMF Payload Type(96~127)** field.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface with the 'Account' tab selected. On the left, a sidebar lists 'VC Platform', 'H.323', 'SIP Account', 'SIP IP Call' (selected), and 'Codec'. The main area displays configuration for the SIP IP Call. Fields include: SIP IP Call (Enabled), Transport (TCP), SRTP (Disabled), DTMF Type (SIP INFO), DTMF Info Type (DTMF-Relay), DTMF Payload Type (96~127) (101), NAT Traversal (STUN), RPort (Disabled), BFCP (Enabled), and FECC(SIP) (Enabled). A red box highlights the DTMF Type, DTMF Info Type, and DTMF Payload Type fields.

- Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

DTMF parameters for H.323 protocol on the system are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>DTMF Type</b>	<p>Configures the DTMF type. You can configure it for the StarLeaf Cloud platform or H.323 call separately.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>INBAND</b>—DTMF digits are transmitted in the voice band.</li> <li><b>Auto</b>—the system automatically negotiates the way (INBAND, RFC2833 or SIP INFO) to transfer DTMF digits.</li> </ul> <p><b>Default:</b> Auto</p>	<p>Remote Control</p> <p>Web User Interface</p>

**To configure DTMF type for StarLeaf Cloud platform via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Account->VC Platform**.
2. Select **StarLeaf** from the pull-down list of **Platform Type**.
3. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **DTMF Type**.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The top navigation bar includes 'About', 'Language', and 'Logout'. The main menu has 'Home', 'Status', 'Account' (selected), 'Network', 'Setting', 'Directory', and 'Security'. On the left, a sidebar shows 'VC Platform' selected, with sub-items 'H.323', 'SIP Account', 'SIP IP Call', and 'Codec'. The main content area is titled 'Video Conference Platform'. It shows 'Status' as 'Registered'. Under 'Cloud Account', 'Cloud Account' is 'Enabled', 'Platform Type' is 'StarLeaf', and 'QCP Code' is '36703222222'. The 'Advanced Setting' section includes 'H.323 Tunneling' (Disabled), 'H.235' (Disabled), 'Protocol Monitor Port' (1720), 'DTMF Type' (Auto, highlighted with a red box), 'Local Early Media' (Disabled), 'H.239' (Enabled), 'FECC(H.323)' (Enabled), and a 'Log Out Account' button.

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

**To configure DTMF type for H.323 via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Account->H.323**.

- Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **DTMF Type**.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface with the 'Account' tab selected. The 'DTMF Type' dropdown menu is highlighted with a red box, showing 'Auto' as the selected option. Other settings include H.323 Account (Enabled), H.323 Name (9000), H.323 Extension (9000), Gatekeeper Mode (Manual), Gatekeeper IP Address 1 (10.2.1.42), Gatekeeper IP Address 2 (empty), Gatekeeper Authentication (Disabled), Gatekeeper Username (empty), Gatekeeper Password (masked), H.460 Active (Disabled), H.323 Tunneling (Disabled), H.235 (Disabled), Protocol Monitor Port (1720), Local Early Media (Disabled), H.239 (Enabled), and FECC(H.323) (Enabled).

- Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

## Codecs

CODEC is an abbreviation of COmpress-DECompress, and is capable of coding or decoding a digital data stream or signal by implementing an algorithm. The object of the algorithm is to represent the high-fidelity audio/video signal with a minimum number of bits while retaining quality. This can effectively reduce the frame size and the bandwidth required for audio/video transmission.

## Audio Codecs

The audio codec that the system uses to establish a call should be supported by the server. When placing a call, the system will offer the enabled audio codec list to the server and then use the audio codec negotiated with the called party according to the priority.

The following table summarizes the supported audio codecs on the system:





Codec	Algorithm	Bit Rate	Sample Rate	Reference
G.722.1c	G.722.1	48 Kbps	32 Ksps	RFC 5577
G.722.1c		32 Kbps	32 Ksps	RFC 5577

Codec	Algorithm	Bit Rate	Sample Rate	Reference
G.722.1c		24 Kbps	32 Ksps	RFC 5577
G.722.1	G.722.1	24 Kbps	16 or 32 Ksps	RFC 5577
G722	G.722	64 Kbps	16 Ksps	RFC 3551
PCMU	G.711 u-law	64 Kbps	8 Ksps	RFC 3551
PCMA	G.711 a-law	64 Kbps	8 Ksps	RFC 3551
opus	opus	16 Kbps	8 Ksps	RFC 6716

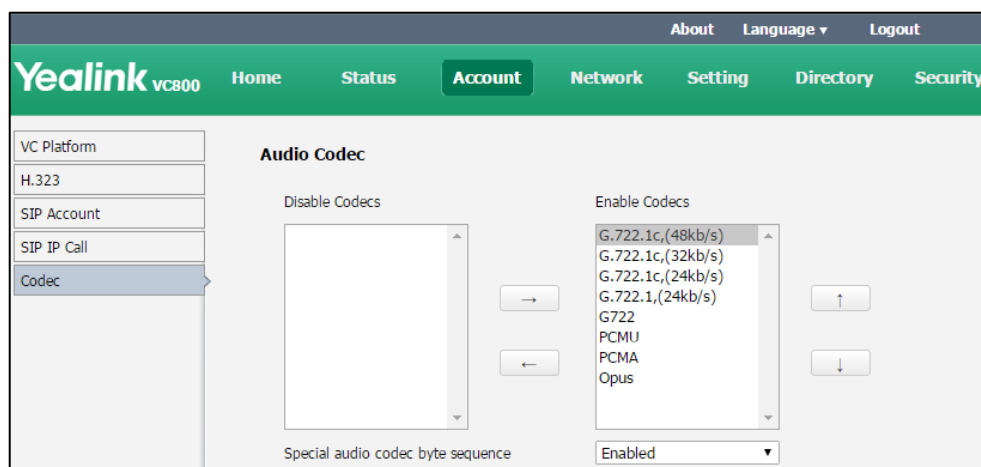
Audio codecs parameters on the system are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Enable Codecs</b>	Specifies the enabled audio codecs for the system to use. <b>Note:</b> All support audio codecs are enabled on the system by default.	Web User Interface
<b>Disable Codecs</b>	Specifies the disabled audio codecs for the system not to use.	Web User Interface
<b>Special audio codec byte sequence</b>	Enables or disables the special audio codec byte sequence. <b>Note:</b> Different devices have different definition about how some Codecs are stored (Big-endian or little-endian), which may lead to the audio incompatibility problems between Yealink and certain devices. You can enable the special audio codec byte sequence feature to solve these incompatibility problems.	Web User Interface

**To configure audio codecs via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Account->Codec**.
2. Select the desired codec from the **Disable Codecs** or the **Enable Codecs** column.
3. Click  or  to disable or enable the selected codec.
4. Select the desired audio codec from the **Enable Codecs** column, and click  or  to adjust the priority of the selected audio codecs.

5. (Optional.) If Yealink device has audio problems with certain device, select **Enabled** from the pull-down list of **Special audio codec byte sequence**.



6. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

## Video Codecs

The video codec that the system uses to establish a call should be supported by the server. When placing a call, the system will offer the enabled video codec list to the server and then use the video codec negotiated with the called party according to the priority.

The following table summarizes the supported video codecs on the system:





Name	MIME Type	Bit Rate	Frame Rate	Frame Size
H.264 High Profile	H264/90000	90 kbps to 2048 kbps	5 fps to 30 fps	Tx: WQVGA, 448P, 720P, 1080P
H.264	H264/90000			Rx: Conventional Size Below 1080P
H.263	H263/90000			Tx: CIF, 4CIF RX: QCIF, CIF, 4CIF
H265	H265/90000			Tx: WQVGA, 448P, 720P, 1080P Rx: Conventional Size Below 1080P

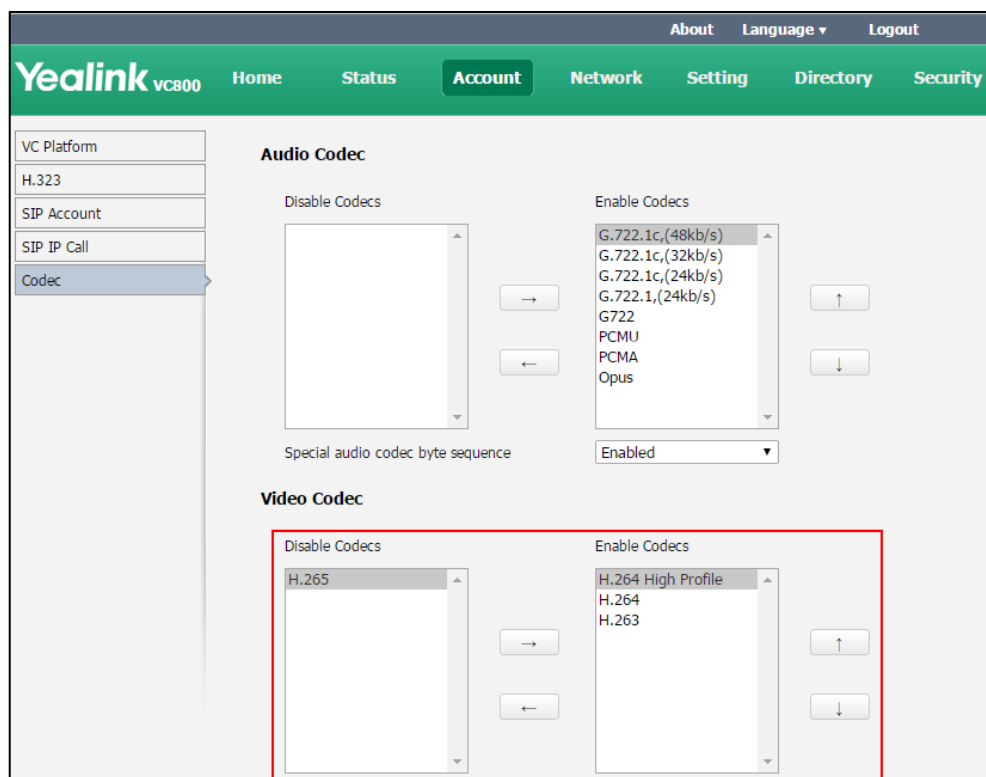
Video codecs parameters on the system are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Enable Codecs</b>	Specifies the enabled video codecs for the system to use. <b>Note:</b> All support video codecs are	Web User Interface

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	enabled on the system by default.	
<b>Disable Codecs</b>	Specifies the disabled video codecs for the system not to use.	Web User Interface

**To configure video codecs via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Account->Codec**.
2. Select the desired video codec from the **Disable Codecs** or the **Enable Codecs** column.
3. Click  or  to disable or enable the selected video codec.
4. Select the desired video codec from the **Enable Codecs** column, and click  or  to adjust the priority of the selected video codecs.



5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

## Call Protocol

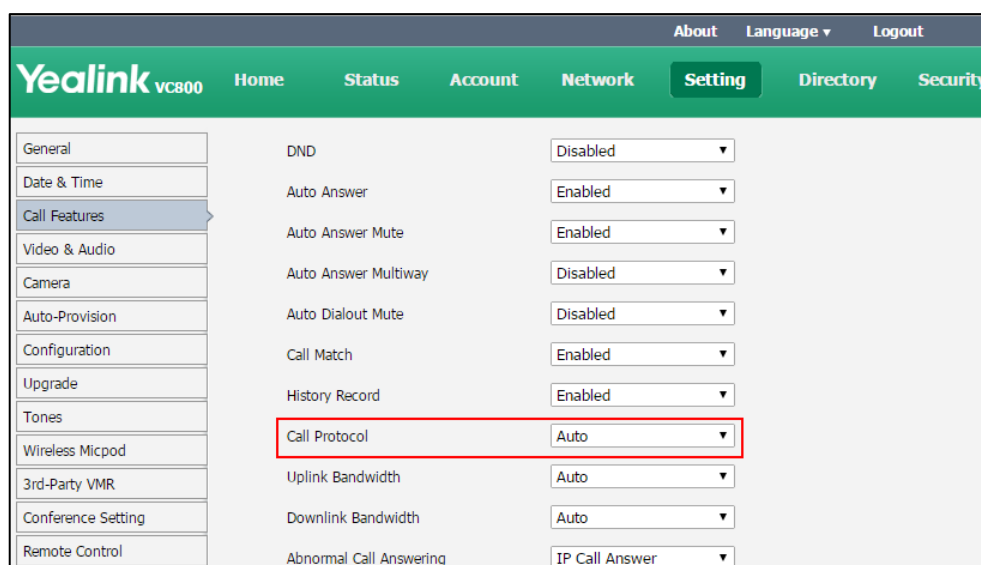
The system supports SIP and H.323 protocols for incoming and outgoing calls. H.323 is commonly used to communicate to other video conferencing system. SIP is commonly used to communicate with other VoIP devices. The default call protocol on the system is Auto. The system preferentially uses the H.323 protocol to place calls. If there is no available H.323 account on the system, the system will switch to the SIP protocol for placing calls. You can specify the desired protocol for the system to place calls. Ensure the remote system supports the same protocol.

The call protocol parameter on the system is described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Call Protocol</b>	<p>Specifies the desired call protocol for placing calls.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Auto</b>—the system automatically uses the available call protocol.</li> <li><b>SIP</b>—the system uses the SIP protocol for placing calls.</li> <li><b>H.323</b>—the system uses H.323 protocol for placing calls.</li> </ul> <p><b>Default:</b> Auto</p>	<p>Remote Control</p> <p>Web User Interface</p>


**To configure call protocol via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Setting**->**Call Features**.
2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Call Protocol**.



3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

**To configure call protocol via the remote control:**

1. Select **More**->**Setting**->**Call Features**->**Call Protocol**.
2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Call Protocol**.
3. Select **Save**, and then press  to accept the change.



## Video Call Frame Rate

During two-way video call, the system supports up to 60 fps.

**Note**

VMR mode conference does not support 60 fps. For more information on VMR mode conference, refer to [Conference Type](#) on page 119.

If two-way video call changes to multi-way video calls, the frame rate will decrease from 60fps to 30fps automatically.

Enable 60fps parameter on the system is described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Enable 60fps</b>	<p>Enables or disables 60fps during a video call.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Disabled</b>—the system uses 30fps during a video call.</li><li>• <b>Enabled</b>—the system uses 60fps during a video call.</li></ul> <p><b>Default:</b> Disabled</p>	Web User Interface

**To configure video call frame rate via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Setting**->**Call Features**.

2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Enable 60fps**.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The top navigation bar includes 'About', 'Language', and 'Logout'. The main menu has 'Home', 'Status', 'Account', 'Network', 'Setting' (highlighted), 'Directory', and 'Security'. On the left, a sidebar lists various settings categories: General, Date & Time, Call Features (highlighted), Video & Audio, Camera, Auto-Provision, Configuration, Upgrade, Tones, Wireless Micpod, 3rd-Party VMR, Conference Setting, and Remote Control. The main content area shows the 'Call Features' settings. A list of features with their status is shown: DND (Disabled), Auto Answer (Enabled), Auto Answer Mute (Enabled), Auto Answer Multiway (Disabled), Auto Dialout Mute (Disabled), Call Match (Enabled), and three empty rows. Below these are numerical settings: Ringback Timeout(30-240) (180), Auto Refuse Timeout(30-240) (120), SIP IP Call by Proxy (Off), Default Layout of Single Screen (Picture In Picture), Network Address Adapter (IP & Port Adapter), and 'Enable 60fps' (Enabled, highlighted with a red box). The 'Account Polling' option is also set to 'Enabled'. At the bottom, there are 'Confirm' and 'Cancel' buttons.

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

## Account Polling

When you dial account numbers of other system, account polling feature enables your system to use different call types according to this priority: Cloud platform>H.323 account>SIP account. If you cannot call other systems using all your registered accounts, then this call fails.

Account polling is disabled by default. When you register multiple accounts (2 or more) for your system, you can enable account polling feature. You can configure account polling feature via web user interface only.

Account polling parameter on the system is described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Account Polling</b>	<p>Enables or disables the account polling on the system.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Disabled</b>—the system can only call other system's account using the call type with the highest priority (Cloud platform&gt;H.323 account&gt;SIP account).</li> <li><b>Enabled</b>—the system will</li> </ul>	<p>Remote Control</p> <p>Web User Interface</p>

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	attempt to call other system's account using different call types according the priority (Cloud platform>H.323 account>SIP account).  <b>Default:</b> Disabled	

**To configure account polling via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Setting->Call Features**.
2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Account Polling**.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The 'Setting' tab is selected, and the 'Call Features' sub-tab is active. On the left sidebar, 'Call Features' is highlighted. The main content area lists various settings: DND (Disabled), Auto Answer (Enabled), Auto Answer Mute (Enabled), Auto Answer Multiway (Disabled), Auto Dialout Mute (Disabled), Call Match (Enabled), Ringback Timeout(30-240) (180), Auto Refuse Timeout(30-240) (120), SIP IP Call by Proxy (Off), Default Layout of Single Screen (Picture In Picture), Network Address Adapter (IP & Port Adapter), Enable 60fps (Disabled), and Account Polling (Enabled). The 'Account Polling' dropdown is highlighted with a red box. At the bottom, there are 'Confirm' and 'Cancel' buttons.

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

**The following example shows the way calls are placed when account polling is enabled or disabled.**

**Scenario:**

1. System A is registered with a Yealink Cloud account and a SIP account.
2. On system A, select **Auto** from the pull-down list before calling.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface at the call dialing screen. The 'Home' tab is selected. At the bottom, there is an 'Enter Number' input field, a pull-down menu showing 'Auto' (highlighted with a red box), another 'Auto' pull-down menu, and buttons for 'Video Call' and 'Voice Call'.

3. On system A, dial the account numbers of system B.

**Result:**

- If account polling is disabled, system A can only use its Cloud account (highest priority) to call system B.
- If account polling is enabled, system A will use its Cloud account (highest priority) to call system B first. If this call fails, system A continues to use its SIP account (next priority) to call system B.

## Noise Suppression

The impact noises in the room are picked-up, including paper rustling, coffee mugs, coughing, typing and silverware striking plates. These noises, when transmitted to remote participants, can be very distracting. You can enable the Transient Noise Suppressor (TNS) to suppress these noises. You can also enable the Noise Barrier feature to block these noises when there is no speech in a call.

The noise suppression parameters on the system are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>TNS</b>	Enables or disabled the Transient Noise Suppressor (TNS). <b>Default:</b> Enabled	Web User Interface
<b>Noise Barrier</b>	Enables or disabled the noise barrier feature. <b>Default:</b> Disabled	Web User Interface

**To configure noise suppression via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Setting->Video & Audio**.
2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **TNS**.

3. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Noise Barrier**.

The screenshot displays the Yealink VC800 WUI. The left sidebar lists various settings categories, with 'Video & Audio' selected. The main content area shows the 'Audio Settings' section, which includes 'Audio Input' and 'Audio Output' both set to 'Auto'. Below this is the 'Presentation' section with 'Mix' set to 'On'. The 'Content Sharing' section shows 'Frame' at '15fps' and 'Resolution' at '1080P'. The 'Noise Suppression' section is highlighted with a red box, showing 'TNS' set to 'Enabled' and 'Noise Barrier' set to 'Enabled'. At the bottom of this section are 'Confirm' and 'Cancel' buttons.

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

## Conference Management

### Conference Type

VC800/VC500 video conferencing system can act as a virtual meeting room, so that other devices can dial the VC800/VC500 video conferencing system to join a meeting.

VC800 video conferencing system can host a **Regular Mode** conference or a **VMR Mode** conference.

VC500 video conferencing endpoint can host a **Regular Mode** conference.

### Regular Mode Conference

In **Regular Mode** conference, the moderator can communicate with other participants.

The regular mode conference parameter on the system is described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Conference Type</b>	<p>Specifies the conference type.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Regular Mode</b></li> <li><b>VMR Mode</b></li> </ul> <p><b>Default:</b> Regular Mode</p>	Web User Interface

**To configure regular mode conference via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Setting**->**Conference Setting**.
2. Select **Regular Mode** from the pull-down list of **Conference Type**.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with 'About', 'Language', and 'Logout'. Below it, a green header contains 'Yealink VC800' and several menu items: 'Home', 'Status', 'Account', 'Network', 'Setting' (highlighted), 'Directory', and 'Security'. On the left, a sidebar lists various settings categories, with 'Conference Setting' currently selected. The main area is titled 'Conference Setting'. It features a 'Conference Type' dropdown menu set to 'Regular Mode', which is highlighted with a red rectangle. Below this, the 'Multipoint Allocation' section states 'This VC800 supports 24 ways built-in MCU' and shows two 'Virtual Meeting Room' entries, each with a '12 Ways' dropdown. The 'Virtual Meeting Room 1' section includes a 'Meeting Password' dropdown set to 'On' and a 'Password' text field containing '12345'. A similar section for 'Virtual Meeting Room 2' is partially visible at the bottom.

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

**Note**

For VC500 video conferencing endpoint, the Regular Mode conference supports up to one video call with a voice call (a conference moderator and 2 participants).

For VC800 video conferencing system, depending on the multipoint license you imported, the maximum participants in a Regular Mode conference can be 8, 16 or 24. For more information on multipoint license, refer to [Multipoint License](#) on page 208.

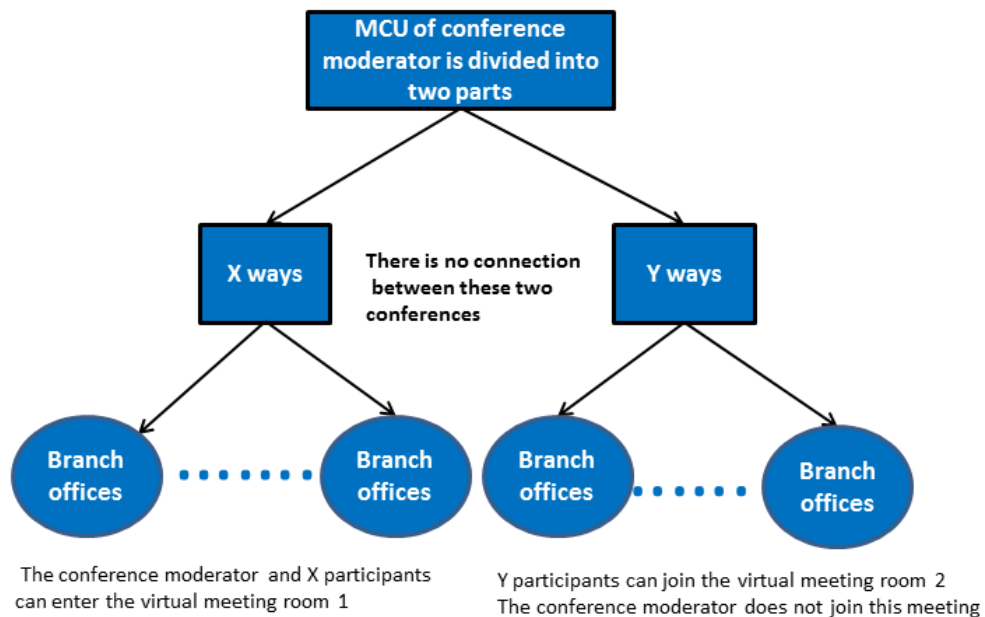
**VMR Mode Conference**

VMR mode conference is only applicable to VC800 video conferencing system. It is not applicable to VC500 video conferencing endpoint.

In VMR mode conference, the MCU of moderator can be used to host two independent conferences (corresponding to virtual meeting room 1 and virtual meeting room 2).

- Virtual meeting room 1: the moderator can communicate with other participants.

- Virtual meeting room 2: the moderator does not join this meeting and only provides MCU resource for the participants.



If you import a multipoint license to the VC800 system, you call allocate the MCU ways between two virtual meeting rooms.

- If you import an 8 ways multipoint license,  $X+Y \leq 8$ .  
Two virtual meeting rooms supports up to 8 ways video calls.
- If you import a 16 ways multipoint license,  $X+Y \leq 16$ .  
Two virtual meeting rooms supports up to 16 ways video calls.
- If you import a 24 ways multipoint license,  $X+Y \leq 24$ .  
Two virtual meeting rooms supports up to 24 ways video calls.

The VMR mode conference parameter on the system is described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Conference Type</b>	Specifies the conference type. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Regular Mode</b></li> <li><b>VMR Mode</b></li> </ul> <b>Default:</b> Regular Mode	Web User Interface
<b>Multipoint Allocation -&gt; Virtual Meeting Room 1</b>	Allocates the MCU ways for virtual meeting room 1.	Web User Interface
<b>Multipoint Allocation -&gt; Virtual Meeting Room 2</b>	Allocates the MCU ways for virtual meeting room 2.	Web User Interface

**To configure VMR mode conference via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Setting->Conference Setting**.
2. Select **VMR Mode** from the pull-down list of **Conference Type**.
3. Select the MCU ways from the pull-down list of **Virtual Meeting Room 1**.  
For example, if you select 12, a moderator and 12 participants can join the virtual meeting room 1 at most.
4. Select the MCU ways from the pull-down list of **Virtual Meeting Room 2**.  
For example, if you select 12, the moderator does not join this meeting, 12 participants can join the virtual meeting room 2 at most.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The top navigation bar includes links for About, Language, and Logout. The main menu has Home, Status, Account, Network, Setting (highlighted), Directory, and Security. On the left, a sidebar lists various settings: General, Date & Time, Call Features, Video & Audio, Camera, Auto-Provision, Configuration, Upgrade, Tones, Wireless Micpod, 3rd-Party VMR, Conference Setting (highlighted), and Remote Control. The main content area is titled 'Conference Setting'. It features a 'Conference Type' dropdown set to 'VMR Mode'. Below this, the 'Multipoint Allocation' section states 'This VC800 supports 24 ways built-in MCU' and shows two dropdowns for 'Virtual Meeting Room 1' and 'Virtual Meeting Room 2', both set to '12 Ways'. Further down, there are sections for 'Virtual Meeting Room 1' and 'Virtual Meeting Room 2', each with a 'Meeting Password' dropdown set to 'Off' and an empty password input field.

By default, the MCU ways are distributed equally between two virtual meeting rooms.

5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

## Meeting Password

Depending on how a conference call is set up, you might be required to enter a meeting password to join the call. You can also require far-end systems to enter a meeting password to prevent unauthorized participants from joining conference calls hosted by your system.

If you host a regular mode conference, you need to configure password for virtual meeting room 1. If you host a VMR mode conference (only applicable to VC800 video conferencing system), you need to configure passwords for virtual meeting room 1 and virtual meeting room 2.



The meeting password parameter on the system is described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Virtual Meeting Room 1-&gt;Meeting Password</b>	<p>Enables or disables the system to configure a password for virtual meeting room1.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>On</b></li> <li>• <b>Off</b></li> </ul> <p><b>Default:</b> Off</p>	Web User Interface
<b>Virtual Meeting Room 1-&gt;Meeting Room 1Password</b>	<p>Configures the password for virtual meeting room 1.</p>	Web User Interface
<b>Virtual Meeting Room 2-&gt;Meeting Password</b>	<p>Enables or disables the system to configure a password for virtual meeting room 2.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>On</b></li> <li>• <b>Off</b></li> </ul> <p><b>Default:</b> Off</p>	Web User Interface
<b>Virtual Meeting Room 2-&gt;Password</b>	<p>Configures the password for virtual meeting room 2.</p>	Web User Interface

**To set up a meeting password via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Setting->Conference Setting**.
2. Select **On** from the pull-down list of **Meeting Password**.

- Enter meeting password in the **Password** field.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The top navigation bar includes links for Home, Status, Account, Network, Setting (active), Directory, and Security. On the left, a sidebar lists various settings categories: General, Date & Time, Call Features, Video & Audio, Camera, Auto-Provision, Configuration, Upgrade, Tones, Wireless Micpod, 3rd-Party VMR, Conference Setting (selected), and Remote Control. The main content area is titled 'Conference Setting'. It includes a 'Conference Type' dropdown set to 'VMR Mode'. Under 'Multipoint Allocation', it states 'This VC800 supports 24 ways built-in MCU' and shows 'Virtual Meeting Room 1' and 'Virtual Meeting Room 2' both set to '12 Ways'. A red box highlights the 'Virtual Meeting Room 1' and 'Virtual Meeting Room 2' configuration sections. In 'Virtual Meeting Room 1', 'Meeting Password' is 'On' and 'Password' is '12345'. In 'Virtual Meeting Room 2', 'Meeting Password' is 'On' and 'Password' is '54321'. Below these, 'Voice Activation' is 'Enabled' and 'Voice Hold Active Duration' is '1s'.

- Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

#### Note

You can add specified users to the meeting whitelist. Users in the whitelist can dial your virtual meeting room 1 directly without meeting password. But users in the whitelist still need meeting password to enter the virtual meeting room 2. For more information on meeting whitelist, refer to [Meeting Whitelist](#) on page 124.

## Meeting Whitelist

You can add the IP address, account or domain name of the remote system to the meeting whitelist. Users in the whitelist can join your conference call directly without meeting password even if you have enabled the meeting password feature. VC800/VC500 video conferencing system supports up to 100 whitelist records. Meeting whitelist is configurable via web user interface only.

The meeting whitelist parameter on the system is described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Meeting White list Number</b>	Add the IP address, account or domain name of the remote system to the meeting whitelist. <b>Default:</b> blank	Web User Interface

**To add the meeting whitelist numbers via web user interface:**

- Click on **Directory->Meeting Whitelist**.

2. Enter the user's IP, account or domain name in the **Meeting Whitelist Number** field.

	Meeting Whitelist Number	Operation
	10.2.5.36	+ Add

3. Click **Add**.
4. Repeat step 2-3 to add more numbers to the meeting whitelist.

#### Note

Users in the whitelist can join virtual meeting room 1 without a password. If moderator hosts a VMR mode conference, users in the whitelist still need password to join virtual meeting room 2.

#### To delete the meeting whitelist numbers via web user interface:

1. Click on **Directory->Meeting Whitelist**.
2. Click **Delete** beside the numbers that you want to delete.

	Meeting Whitelist Number	Operation
		+ Add
	10.2.5.36	- Delete

The web user interface prompts the message "Warning: Are you sure delete the white number?".

3. Click **Confirm**.

## Meeting Blacklist

You can add the IP address, account or domain name of the remote system to the meeting blacklist. VC800/VC500 will refuse incoming calls from the blacklist automatically. VC800/VC500 will not remind incoming calls and save call history from blacklist.

VC800/VC500 supports up to 100 blacklist records. Blacklist is configurable via web user interface only.

The meeting blacklist parameter is described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Meeting Blacklist Number</b>	Add the IP address, account or domain name of the remote system to the meeting blacklist. <b>Default:</b> blank	Web User Interface

**To add the blacklist numbers via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Directory->Meeting Blacklist**.
2. Enter the user's IP address, account or domain name in the **Meeting Blacklist Number** field.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The top navigation bar includes 'About', 'Language', and 'Logout'. The main menu has 'Home', 'Status', 'Account', 'Network', 'Setting', 'Directory', and 'Security'. The 'Directory' menu is expanded, showing 'Local Directory', 'History', 'LDAP', 'Meeting Whitelist', 'Meeting Blacklist' (selected), and 'Setting'. The 'Meeting Blacklist' section has a table with two columns: 'Meeting Blacklist Number' and 'Operation'. The 'Meeting Blacklist Number' field contains '10.2.5.20' and the 'Add' button is highlighted with a red box.

3. Click **Add**.
4. Repeat step 2-3 to add more numbers to the meeting blacklist.

**To delete the blacklist numbers via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Directory->Meeting Blacklist**.
2. Click **Delete** beside the numbers that you want to delete.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The top navigation bar includes 'About', 'Language', and 'Logout'. The main menu has 'Home', 'Status', 'Account', 'Network', 'Setting', 'Directory', and 'Security'. The 'Directory' menu is expanded, showing 'Local Directory', 'History', 'LDAP', 'Meeting Whitelist', 'Meeting Blacklist' (selected), and 'Setting'. The 'Meeting Blacklist' section has a table with two columns: 'Meeting Blacklist Number' and 'Operation'. The 'Meeting Blacklist Number' field contains '10.2.5.20' and the 'Delete' button is highlighted with a red box.

The web user interface prompts the message "Warning: Are you sure delete the black number?".

3. Click **Confirm**.

## Voice Activation

Voice activation is only applicable to VC800 system with a multipoint license. It is not applicable to VC500 endpoint)

Voice activation displays the active speaker in largest pane. Other participants are displayed in a strip beside the active speaker. To minimize the changes in the layout, when a new speaker is identified, the previous speaker is replaced by the new speaker.

The voice activation parameter is described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Voice Activation</b>	Enables or disables voice activation. <b>Default:</b> Enabled	Web User Interface
<b>Voice Hold Active Duration</b>	Configures the voice activation interval. If voice duration of the new speaker is greater than the interval, the previous speaker is replaced by the new speaker. <b>Default:</b> 1s.	Web User Interface

**To configure the voice activation via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Setting->Conference Setting**.
2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Voice Activation**.
3. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Voice Hold Active Duration**.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web user interface. The top navigation bar includes links for About, Language, and Logout. The main menu has tabs for Home, Status, Account, Network, Setting (selected), Directory, and Security. On the left, a sidebar lists various settings categories, with 'Conference Setting' selected. The main content area is titled 'Conference Setting' and contains several configuration sections: 'Conference Type' (set to VMR Mode), 'Multipoint Allocation' (with a note that VC800 supports 24 ways built-in MCU), 'Virtual Meeting Room 1' and 'Virtual Meeting Room 2' (both set to 12 Ways), and 'Virtual Meeting Room 1' and 'Virtual Meeting Room 2' (both with Meeting Password set to Off and Password fields). At the bottom, the 'Voice Activation' setting is set to 'Enabled' and the 'Voice Hold Active Duration' is set to '1s'. These two settings are highlighted with a red rectangular box.

- Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

**Note**

Voice activation takes effect only when there are more than two participants in a conference call.

## View Switching

View switching is only applicable to VC800 system with a multipoint license. It is not applicable to VC500 endpoint).

View switching enables to switch video images on the display device automatically. The switching is initiated when the number of participants exceeds the number of windows in the selected video layout.

### Average Mode

Up to 9 video images can be displayed in **Equal N×N** layout. When the number of participants exceeds 9, all participants' video images will be switched automatically.

The view switching parameter is described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>View Switching Interval</b>	Configures the view switching interval. <b>Default:</b> 30s. The video images will be switched automatically every 30 seconds.	Web User Interface
<b>Single View Round</b>	Switches one video image at a time.	Web User Interface
<b>Full Screen Round</b>	Switches all video images at a time.	Web User Interface

#### To configure view switching via web user interface:

- Click on **Setting**->**Conference Setting**.
- In the **Average Mode** field, select the desired value from the pull-down list of **View Switching Interval**.
- Do one of the following:
  - Mark the **Single View Round** radio box.

- Mark the **Full Screen Round** radio box.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The top navigation bar includes links for About, Language, and Logout. The main menu has tabs for Home, Status, Account, Network, Setting (selected), Directory, and Security. On the left, a sidebar lists various settings categories like General, Date & Time, Call Features, Video & Audio, Camera, Auto-Provision, Configuration, Upgrade, Tones, Wireless Micpod, 3rd-Party VMR Upgrade, and Remote Control. The main content area is titled 'Conference Setting'. It includes sections for 'Conference Type' (set to VMR Mode), 'Multipoint Allocation' (with Virtual Meeting Room 1 and 2 both set to 12 Ways), and 'Video Layout'. Under 'Video Layout', the 'Average Mode' section is highlighted with a red box, showing 'View Switching Interval' set to 30s and the 'Full Screen Round' radio button selected. The '1+N Mode' section below it also shows a 'View Switching Interval' of 30s and the 'View Round' radio button selected.

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

#### Note

In **Equal N×N** layout, video image of the active speaker is indicated by an orange border. If you shares content in **Equal N×N** layout, the PC content is fixed at the top-left corner and will not be switched automatically.

### 1+N Mode

Up to 8 video images can be displayed in **Speaker View** layout and **OnePlusN** layout. When the number of participants exceeds 8, all participants' video images (except the active speaker) will be switched automatically.

The view switching parameter is described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>View Switching Interval</b>	Configures the view switching interval. <b>Default:</b> 30s. The video images will be switched automatically every 30 seconds.	Web User Interface
<b>View Round</b>	Configure how many video images	Web User Interface

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	to be switched at a time. <b>Valid values:</b> 1 to 7 <b>Default:</b> 1	
<b>Full Screen Round</b>	Switches all video images at a time.	Web User Interface

**To configure view switching via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Setting**->**Conference Setting**.
2. In the **1+N Mode** field, select the desired value from the pull-down list of **View Switching Interval**.
3. Do one of the following:
  - Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **View Round**.
  - Mark the **Full Screen Round** radio box.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 Web User Interface. The top navigation bar includes links for About, Language, and Logout. The main menu has tabs for Home, Status, Account, Network, Setting (selected), Directory, and Security. On the left, a sidebar lists various settings categories, with 'Conference Setting' highlighted. The main content area is titled 'Conference Setting' and includes sections for 'Multipoint Allocation' and 'Video Layout'. Under 'Video Layout', there are two modes: 'Average Mode' and '1+N Mode'. The '1+N Mode' section is highlighted with a red box and contains a 'View Switching Interval' dropdown set to '30s', a 'View Round' dropdown set to '1', and two radio buttons: 'Single View Round' (selected) and 'Full Screen Round'.

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

**Note**

If you share content in **Speaker View** layout and **OnePlusN** layout, the PC content is given prominence in the largest pane. The active speaker is fixed at the bottom-left corner, and other video images will be switched automatically.



## Default Layout of Single Screen

When only one display device is connected to the VC800/VC500 codec (single screen), you can configure the default layout when a call is established.

The parameters of default layout are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Default Layout of Single Screen</b>	<p>Configures the default layout of single screen when a call is established.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Remote big Local small</b></li> <li>• <b>Remote Full screen</b></li> <li>• <b>Equal</b></li> <li>• <b>Picture In Picture</b></li> </ul> <p><b>Default:</b> Picture In Picture</p> <p>If it is set to Remote big Local small, the remote video image is shown in big size, and the local video image below is shown in small size.</p> <p>If it is set to Remote Full screen, the remote video image is shown in full size.</p> <p>If it is set to Equal, the remote and local video images are shown in the same size.</p> <p>If it is set to Picture In Picture, the remote video image is shown in full screen, and local video image is shown in the PIP (Picture-in-Picture)</p>	Web User Interface

**To configure default layout of single screen via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Setting->Call Features**.

2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Default Layout of Single Screen**.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The top navigation bar includes 'About', 'Language', and 'Logout'. The main menu has 'Home', 'Status', 'Account', 'Network', 'Setting' (highlighted), 'Directory', and 'Security'. On the left, a sidebar lists various settings categories: General, Date & Time, Call Features (highlighted), Video & Audio, Camera, Auto-Provision, Configuration, Upgrade, Tones, Wireless Micpod, 3rd-Party VMR, Conference Setting, and Remote Control. The main content area shows the 'Call Features' settings. A list of features is shown with their current status: DND (Disabled), Auto Answer (Enabled), Auto Answer Mute (Enabled), Auto Answer Multiway (Disabled), Auto Dialout Mute (Disabled), Call Match (Enabled), and a vertical ellipsis. Below these are Ringback Timeout(30-240) (180), Auto Refuse Timeout(30-240) (120), SIP IP Call by Proxy (Off), and 'Default Layout of Single Screen' (Picture In Picture, highlighted with a red box). At the bottom, there are 'Confirm' and 'Cancel' buttons.

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

## Do Not Disturb

Do not Disturb allows the system to reject all incoming calls automatically. You can activate the DND mode for the system when it is idle, and the DND mode will be deactivated after the system places a call. You can also activate the DND mode for the system during a call, and the DND mode will be deactivated after the system ends the call.

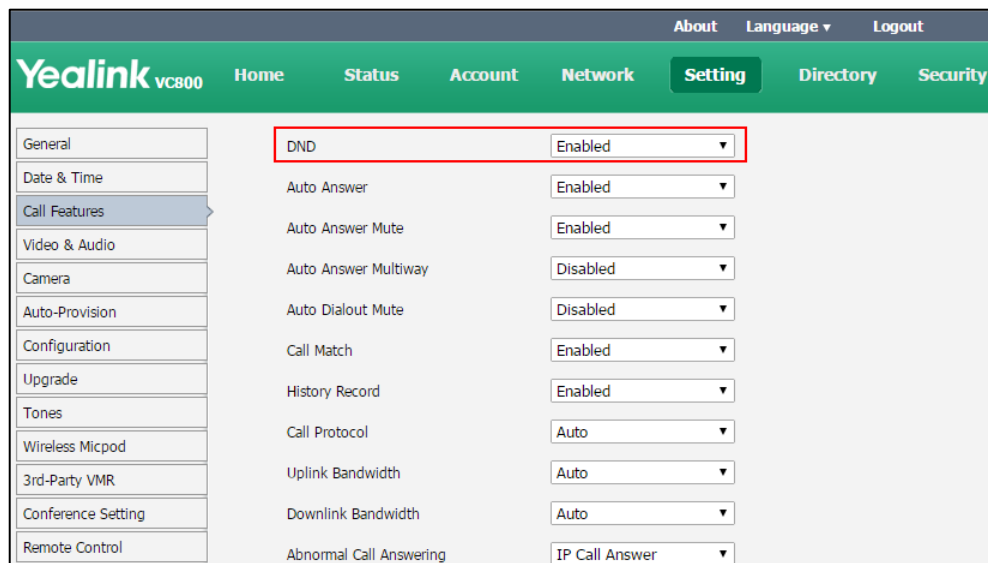
The DND parameter on the system is described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>DND</b>	Enables or disables DND mode on the system. <b>Default:</b> Disabled	Remote Control Web User Interface CP960 conference phone

**To configure DND via web user interface when the system is idle:**

1. Click on **Setting->Call Features**.


2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **DND**.




3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.


If **Enabled** is selected, the display device will display .


#### To configure DND via the remote control when the system is idle:

1. Select **More->Setting->Call Features**.
2. Check the **DND** checkbox.
3. Select **Save**, and then press  to accept the change.

The display device will display .


#### To enable the DND mode via the CP960 conference phone when the system is idle:

1. Swipe down from the top of the screen.
2. Tap  to enable DND.







If the DND feature is enabled, the touch screen prompts "  DND mode is enabled".


#### To configure DND during a call via web user interface:

1. Click **Home**.
2. Check the **DND** checkbox.




The display device will display .

#### To configure DND during a call via the remote control:

1. Press  or  to open **Talk Menu**.
2. Press  or  to scroll to **DND** and then press .
3. Press  to return.

The display device will display .

**To configure DND during a call via the CP960 conference phone:**

1. Tap  during a call to enable DND.  
The  icon will appear on the status bar of touch screen.
2. Tap  during a call to disable DND.

## Auto Answer

The auto answer feature allows the system to answer incoming calls automatically. The auto answer mute feature allows the system to turn off the microphone when an incoming call is answered automatically. The auto answer mute feature is available only when the auto answer feature is enabled. The auto answer multiway feature allows the system to answer new incoming calls automatically during an active call.

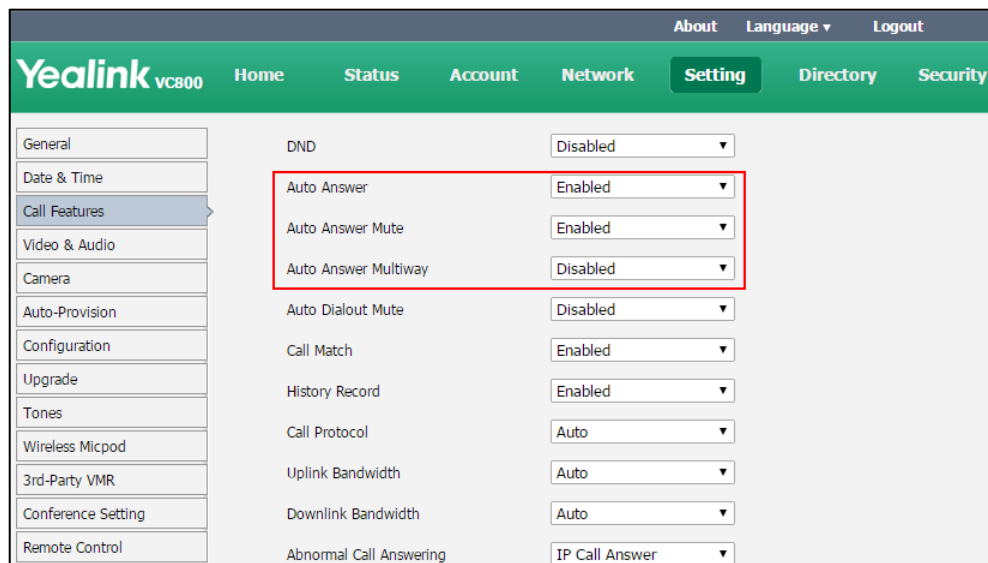
Auto answer parameters on the system are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Auto Answer</b>	Enables or disables the auto answer feature on the system. <b>Default:</b> Enabled	Remote Control Web User Interface CP960 conference phone
<b>Auto Answer Mute</b>	Enables or disables the auto answer mute feature on the system. <b>Default:</b> Enabled Auto answer mute feature is configurable only when the auto answer is enabled.	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Auto Answer Multiway</b>	Enables or disables the auto answer multiway feature on the system. <b>Default:</b> Disabled The auto answer multiway feature is available only when the auto answer is enabled.	Remote Control Web User Interface

**To configure auto answer via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Setting->Call Features**.
2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Auto Answer**.
3. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Auto Answer Mute**.


- Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Auto Answer Multiway**.




- Click **Confirm** to accept the change.


If **Enabled** is selected, the display device will display .


#### To configure auto answer via the remote control:

- Select **More->Setting->Call Features**.
- Check the **Auto Answer** checkbox.
- Check the **Auto Answer Mute** checkbox.
- Check the **Auto Answer Multiway** checkbox.
- Select **Save**, and then press  to accept the change.

The display device will display .

#### To configure auto answer via the CP960 conference phone:

- Swipe down from the top of the screen.
- Tap  to enable or disable auto answer.

If the auto answer feature is enabled, the  icon will appear on the status bar of the touch screen.

## Auto Dialout Mute

The auto dialout mute feature allows the system to turn off the microphone when placing a call, so that the other party cannot hear you.

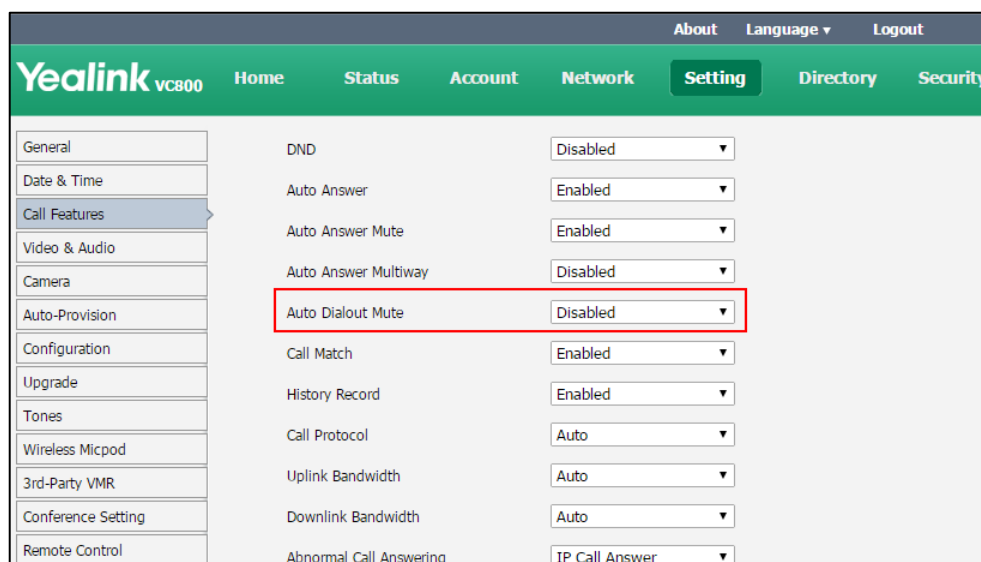
Auto dialout mute parameter on the system is described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Auto Dialout Mute</b>	Enables or disables the auto dialout	Web User Interface


Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	mute feature on the system. <b>Default:</b> Disabled	

To configure auto dialout mute feature via web user interface:

1. Click on **Setting**->**Call Features**.
2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Auto Dialout Mute**.



3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

If **Enabled** is selected, your video image will display mute icon (  ) when you place a call.

## Call Match

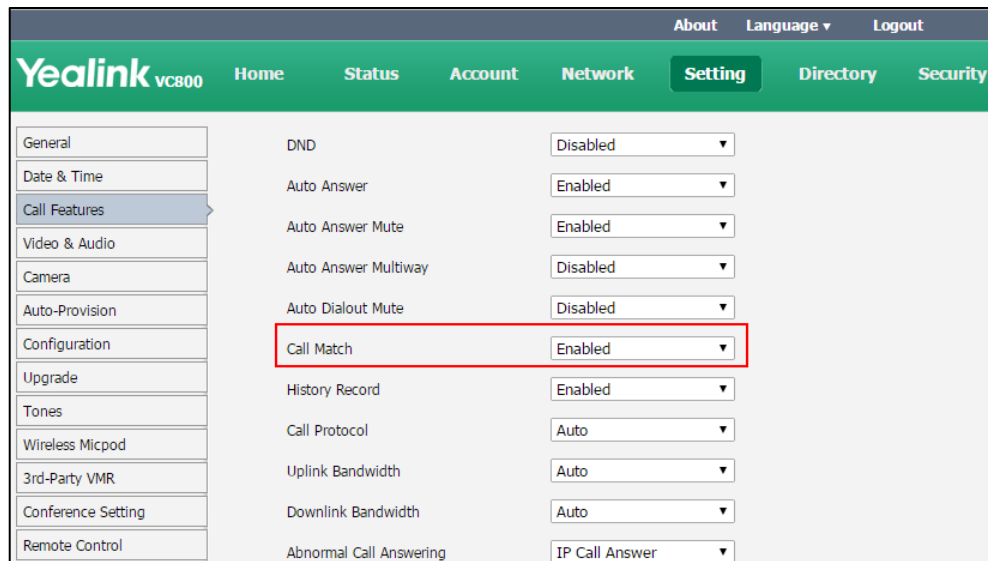
The call match feature allows the system to search for entries automatically from the search source list based on the entered string. Once matched, the results will be displayed on the screen. If no list is added to the search source list, the system will not perform a search even if call match is enabled. For more information on how to search source list in dialing, refer to [Search Source List in Dialing](#) on page 206 .

Parameter of call match on the system is described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Call Match</b>	Enables or disables the call match feature on the system. <b>Default:</b> Enabled	Remote Control Web User Interface


**To configure call match via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Setting->Call Features**.
2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Call Match**.



3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

**To configure call match via the remote control:**

1. Select **More->Setting->Call Features**.
2. Check the **Call Match** checkbox.
3. Press  to exit.

## History Record

The system maintains a local call history, which contains call information such as remote party identification, time and date, and call duration. Users can manage call history list via the remote control, web user interface and CP960 conference phone. To save call history, you must enable the history record feature on the system in advance. If history record feature is disabled, the system will not save call log and prompt the missed call.

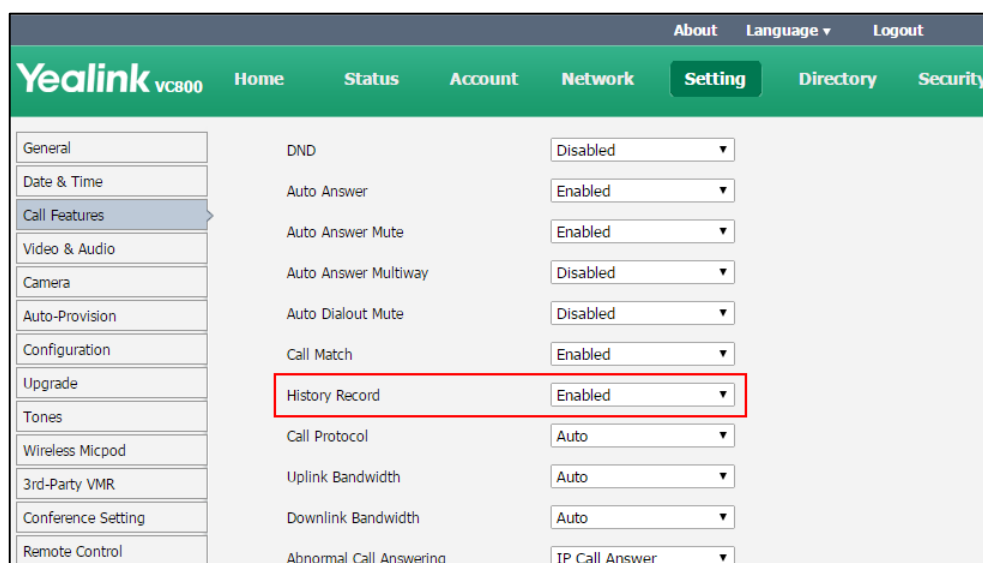
The history record parameter on the system is described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>History Record</b>	Enables or disables the history record feature on the system. <b>Default:</b> Enabled	Remote Control Web User Interface

**To configure history record via web user interface:**


1. Click on **Setting->Call Features**.

2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **History Record**.



3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

**To configure history record via the remote control:**

1. Select **More->Setting->Call Features**.
2. Check the **History Record** checkbox.
3. Press  to exit.

## Bandwidth

The system automatically detects the available bandwidth for call connection by default. The VC800/VC500 supports connecting to other devices with different bandwidth. If a device with lower bandwidth joins a call, the video quality will stay the same or will not reduce a lot. You can specify the uplink and downlink bandwidths for the system to achieve the best result. Uplink bandwidth is the max bandwidth of outgoing calls. And downlink bandwidth is the max bandwidth of incoming calls.

The configurable bandwidths on the system are: 128kb/s, 256 kb/s, 384 kb/s, 512 kb/s, 640 kb/s, 768 kb/s, 1024 kb/s, 1280 kb/s, 1500 kb/s, 2000 kb/s, 3000 kb/s, 4000 kb/s., 5000kb/s and 6000kb/s.

**Note**

The actual bandwidth depends on the performance of the remote system, and is affected by the quality of the communication channel.

Bandwidth settings parameters on the system are described below:

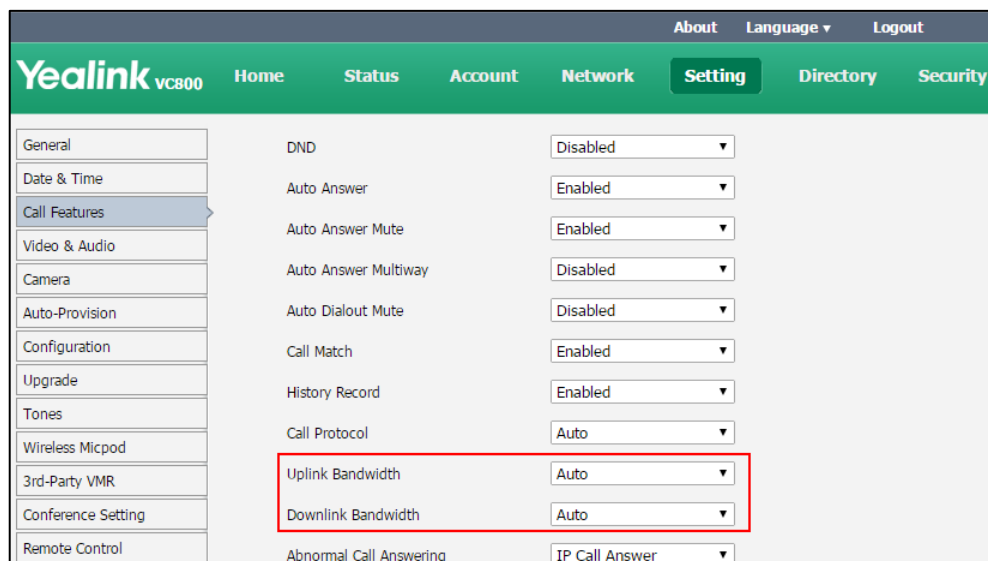
Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Uplink Bandwidth</b>	Specifies the maximum transmitting	Remote Control



Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	bandwidth for the system. <b>Default:</b> Auto If <b>Auto</b> is selected, the system will negotiate the appropriate uplink bandwidth automatically.	Web User Interface
<b>Downlink Bandwidth</b>	Specifies the maximum receiving bandwidth for the system. <b>Default:</b> Auto If <b>Auto</b> is selected, the system will negotiate the appropriate downlink bandwidth automatically.	Remote Control Web User Interface

**To configure bandwidth via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Setting->Call Features**.
2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Uplink Bandwidth**.
3. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Downlink Bandwidth**.



4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

**To configure bandwidth via the remote control:**

1. Select **More->Setting->Call Features->Bandwidth Settings**.
2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Uplink Bandwidth**.
3. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Downlink Bandwidth**.

4. Select **Save**, and then press  to accept the change.

**Note**

The priority of bandwidth is as follows: system bandwidth > Contact bandwidth (refer to [add local contacts](#)).

For example: the system bandwidth is 512kbps, if contact bandwidth is set to a value greater than 512bps, then the actual contact bandwidth will be 512bps. If contact bandwidth is set to a value less than 512bps, then the actual contact bandwidth will be the value set by user.

## Content Sharing

If a PC is connected to the VCH50 video conferencing hub, the system will start a presentation automatically. During a call, both local and remote display devices will display the contents. You can also start/stop a presentation manually during a call. If you disconnect the PC, the presentation will stop automatically.

Content sharing parameters on the system are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Frame</b>	Specifies the frame rate of the presentation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 30fps</li> <li>• 15fps</li> <li>• 5fps</li> <li>• 1fps</li> </ul> <b>Default:</b> 15fps	Web User Interface
<b>Resolution</b>	Specifies the resolution of the presentation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1080P</li> <li>• 720P</li> </ul> <b>Default:</b> 1080P	Web User Interface

**To configure the presentation via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Setting->Video & Audio**.
2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Frame**.

3. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Resolution**.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The left sidebar contains a menu with options: General, Date & Time, Call Features, Video & Audio (selected), Camera, Auto-Provision, Configuration, Upgrade, Tones, Wireless Micpod, 3rd-Party VMR, Conference Setting, and Remote Control. The main content area displays various settings. Under 'Output Resolution', 'Display1' is set to '1920 x 1080 60Hz' and 'Display2' is set to 'No devices'. Under 'USB Config', 'USB Enable' is 'Enabled', 'Recording' is 'Enabled', 'Auto Recording' is 'Disabled', and 'Screenshot' is 'Enabled'. Under 'Content Sharing', 'Frame' is '15fps' and 'Resolution' is '1080P'. The 'Resolution' dropdown is highlighted with a red box.

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

## Ringback Timeout

Ringback timeout defines a specific period of time within which the VC800/VC500 video conferencing system will cancel the dialing if the call is not answered.

The ringback timeout parameter on the system is described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Ringback Timeout (30-240)</b>	Configures the duration time (in seconds) in the ringback state. <b>Default:</b> 180 If it is set to 180, the system will cancel the dialing if the call is not answered within 180s.	Web User Interface

**To configure ringback timeout via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Setting**->**Call Features**.

2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Ringback Timeout(30-240)**.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The top navigation bar includes 'About', 'Language', and 'Logout'. The main menu has 'Home', 'Status', 'Account', 'Network', 'Setting' (highlighted), 'Directory', and 'Security'. On the left, a sidebar lists various settings categories: General, Date & Time, Call Features (selected), Video & Audio, Camera, Auto-Provision, Configuration, Upgrade, Tones, Wireless Micpod, 3rd-Party VMR, Conference Setting, and Remote Control. The main content area displays the 'Setting' page for 'Call Features'. It lists several settings with their current values: DND (Disabled), Auto Answer (Enabled), Auto Answer Mute (Enabled), Auto Answer Multiway (Disabled), Auto Dialout Mute (Disabled), Call Match (Enabled), Ringback Timeout(30-240) (180), Auto Refuse Timeout(30-240) (120), SIP IP Call by Proxy (Off), Default Layout of Single Screen (Picture In Picture), Network Address Adapter (IP & Port Adapter), Enable 60fps (Disabled), and Account Polling (Enabled). The 'Ringback Timeout(30-240)' setting is highlighted with a red box. At the bottom, there are 'Confirm' and 'Cancel' buttons.

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

## Auto Refuse Timeout

Auto refuse timeout defines a specific period of time within which the video conferencing system will stop ringing if the call is not answered.

The auto refuse timeout parameters on the system are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Auto Refuse Timeout (30-240)</b>	<p>Configures the duration time (in seconds) in the ringing state.</p> <p><b>Default:</b> 120</p> <p>If it is set to 120, the system will stop ringing if the call is not answered within 120s.</p>	Web User Interface

**To configure auto refuse timeout via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Setting->Call Features**.

2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Auto Refuse Timeout (30-240)**.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The top navigation bar includes 'About', 'Language', and 'Logout'. The main menu has 'Home', 'Status', 'Account', 'Network', 'Setting' (highlighted), 'Directory', and 'Security'. On the left, a sidebar lists various settings categories: General, Date & Time, Call Features (highlighted), Video & Audio, Camera, Auto-Provision, Configuration, Upgrade, Tones, Wireless Micpod, 3rd-Party VMR, Conference Setting, and Remote Control. The main content area shows the 'Setting' page with a list of parameters and their values:

DND	Disabled
Auto Answer	Enabled
Auto Answer Mute	Enabled
Auto Answer Multiway	Disabled
Auto Dialout Mute	Disabled
Call Match	Enabled
Ringback Timeout(30-240)	180
<b>Auto Refuse Timeout(30-240)</b>	<b>120</b>
SIP IP Call by Proxy	Off
Default Layout of Single Screen	Picture In Picture
Network Address Adapter	IP & Port Adapter
Enable 60fps	Disabled
Account Polling	Enabled

At the bottom of the settings area are 'Confirm' and 'Cancel' buttons.

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

## SIP IP Call by Proxy

If the account of far site is an URI address (Username@Server), near site can use SIP IP call or SIP account to connect to the far site.

The SIP IP call by proxy parameters on the system are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>SIP IP Call by Proxy</b>	<p>Configures the SIP IP call by proxy.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Off</b>—when dialing the URI of the far site, the system actually uses SIP IP address to establish a connection.</li> <li><b>On</b>—when dialing the URI of the far site, the system uses SIP account to establish a connection.</li> </ul> <p><b>Default:</b> Off</p>	Web User Interface

**To configure the SIP IP call by proxy via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Setting**->**Call Features**.
2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **SIP IP Call by Proxy**.

The screenshot displays the Yealink VC800 web interface. The top navigation bar includes links for 'About', 'Language', and 'Logout'. Below this, a green header bar contains the 'Yealink VC800' logo and a menu with 'Home', 'Status', 'Account', 'Network', 'Setting' (highlighted), 'Directory', and 'Security'. On the left side, a sidebar lists various configuration categories: General, Date & Time, Call Features (highlighted), Video & Audio, Camera, Auto-Provision, Configuration, Upgrade, Tones, Wireless Micpod, 3rd-Party VMR, Conference Setting, and Remote Control. The main content area shows the 'Call Features' settings. It includes a list of features with corresponding pull-down menus: DND (Disabled), Auto Answer (Enabled), Auto Answer Mute (Enabled), Auto Answer Multiway (Disabled), Auto Dialout Mute (Disabled), Call Match (Enabled), Ringback Timeout(30-240) (180), Auto Refuse Timeout(30-240) (120), SIP IP Call by Proxy (Off, highlighted with a red box), Default Layout of Single Screen (Picture In Picture), Network Address Adapter (IP & Port Adapter), Enable 60fps (Disabled), and Account Polling (Enabled). At the bottom of the settings area, there are 'Confirm' and 'Cancel' buttons.

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

## Configuring System Settings


This chapter provides information for making configuration changes for the system, such as language, time and date, backlight of the CP960 conference phone, video&audio settings and camera settings:

Topics include:

- [General Settings](#)
- [Audio Settings](#)
- [Adjusting MTU of Video Packets](#)
- [Dual-Stream Protocol](#)
- [Mix Sending](#)
- [Configuring Camera Settings](#)
- [Far-end Camera Control](#)
- [Camera Control Protocol](#)
- [Output Resolution](#)
- [USB Configuration](#)
- [Video Recording](#)
- [ScreenshotTones](#)

## General Settings

### Custom Key Type

You can configure a custom type to the  key on the remote control.

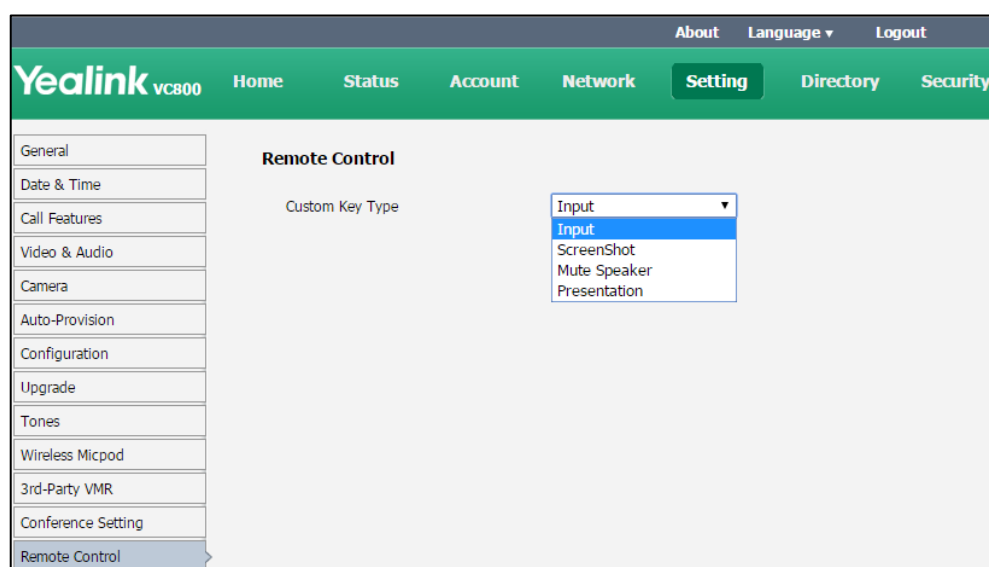
The site name parameter is described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Custom Key Type</b>	<p>Configure a custom key on the remote control.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Input:</b> press to select the video input source</li><li>• <b>Screenshot:</b> press to capture screen.</li><li>• <b>Mute Speaker:</b> press to mute</li></ul>	Web User Interface

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	<p>or unmute the speaker.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Presentation:</b> press to start or stop presentation.</li> </ul> <p><b>Default:</b> Input</p>	

**To configure a custom key type via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Setting->Remote Control**.
2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Custom Key Type**.



3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

## Site Name

When the system is idle, the site name is displayed on the status bar of display device. You can make an IP address call to the far site, the site name will be displayed on the display device of the far site. Site name can consist of letters, numbers or special characters. You can configure the site name of the system via the remote control or web user interface.

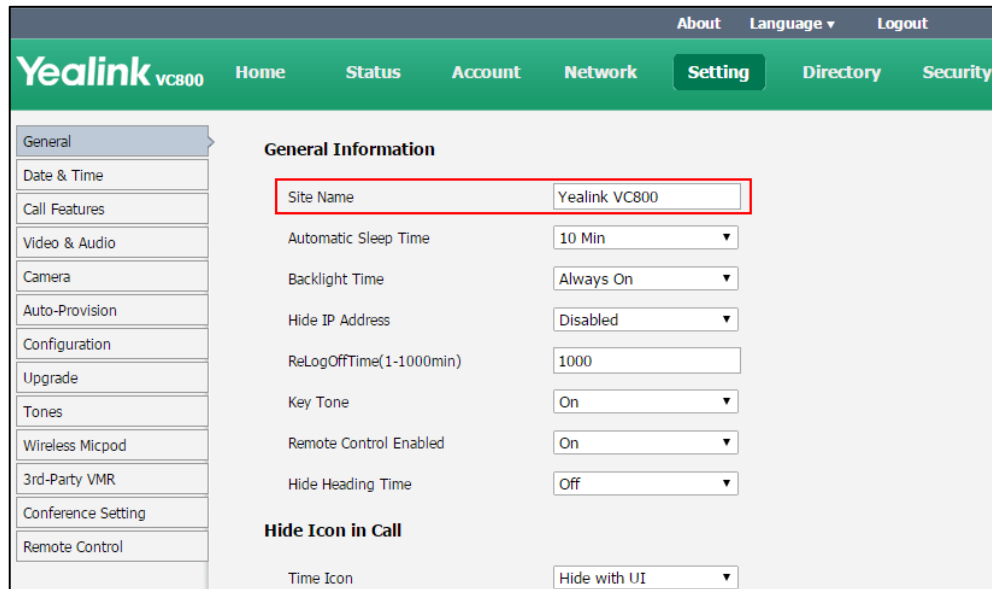
The site name parameter is described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Site Name</b>	<p>Configures the site name of the system.</p> <p><b>Valid values:</b> String within 64 characters</p> <p><b>Default:</b> Yealink VC800/VC500</p>	<p>Remote Control</p> <p>Web User Interface</p>



**To configure the site name via web user interface:**


1. Click on **Setting->General**.
2. Edit the site name in the **Site Name** field.



The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The top navigation bar includes links for About, Language, and Logout. Below this is a green header with tabs for Home, Status, Account, Network, Setting (selected), Directory, and Security. On the left, a sidebar lists various settings categories: General (selected), Date & Time, Call Features, Video & Audio, Camera, Auto-Provision, Configuration, Upgrade, Tones, Wireless Micpod, 3rd-Party VMR, Conference Setting, and Remote Control. The main content area is titled 'General Information' and contains several settings. The 'Site Name' field is highlighted with a red border and contains the text 'Yealink VC800'. Other settings include Automatic Sleep Time (10 Min), Backlight Time (Always On), Hide IP Address (Disabled), ReLogOffTime(1-1000min) (1000), Key Tone (On), Remote Control Enabled (On), Hide Heading Time (Off), and Hide Icon in Call (Time Icon set to Hide with UI).

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.  
The display device will display the changed site name.

**To configure the site name via the remote control:**

1. Select **More->Setting->Basic->Site Name**.
2. Edit the site name in the **Site Name** field.
3. Select **Save**, and then press  to accept the change.  
The display device will display the changed site name.

## Backlight of the CP960 Conference Phone

Backlight determines the brightness of the CP960 conference phone, allowing users to read easily in dark environments. Backlight time specifies the delay time to turn off the backlight when the phone is inactive.

You can configure the backlight time as one of the following types:

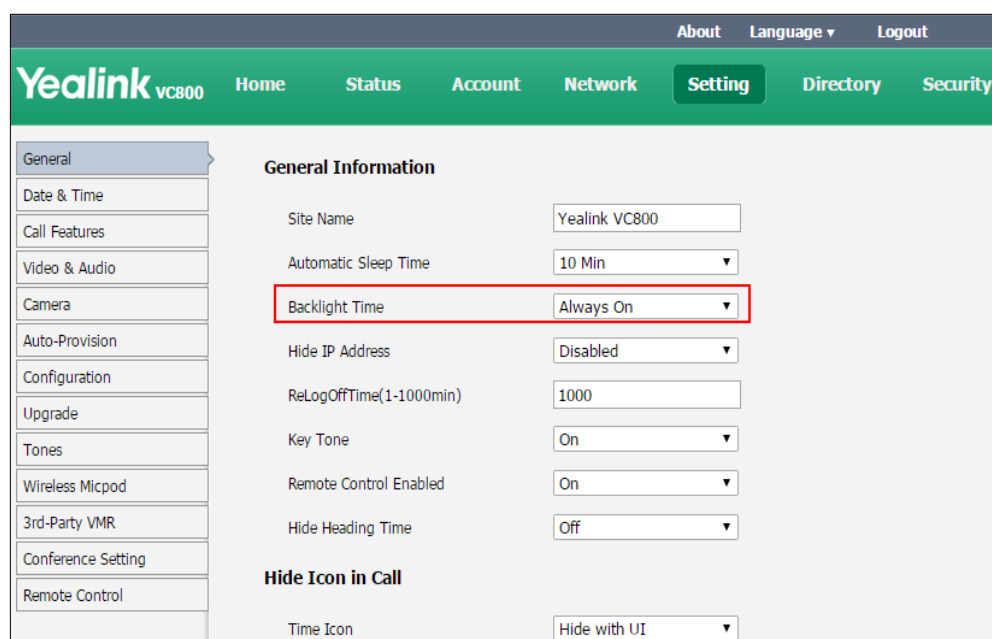
- **Always On:** Backlight is turned on permanently.
- **15 s, 30 s, 10 min, 20 min, 30 min, 1 Hour, 2 Hour, 3 Hour, 4 Hour:** Backlight is turned off when the phone is inactive after a preset period of time. It is automatically turned on if the status of the phone changes or any key is pressed.

The backlight parameter on CP960 conference phone is described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Backlight Time</b>	Configures the backlight time of the CP960 conference phone. <b>Default:</b> Always On	Web User Interface CP960 conference phone




**To configure the backlight time of the CP960 conference phone via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Setting**->**General**.
2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Backlight Time**.



3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

**To configure the backlight of the CP960 conference phone:**

1. Tap  -> **Display**-> **Backlight**.
2. Drag the **Active Level** slider to change the intensity of the touch screen.
3. Tap the **Backlight Time** field.
4. Tap the desired time in the pop-up dialog box.
5. Tap  to accept the change or  to cancel.

You can also drag the backlight slider on the control center to change the intensity of the touch screen.

**To configure the backlight active level via the control center:**

1. Swipe down from the top of the screen to enter the control center.
2. Drag the backlight slider.

## Language

The default language of the display device and the CP960 conference phone is English, and you can change it via the remote control. The CP960 conference phone will detect and use the same language as the display device.

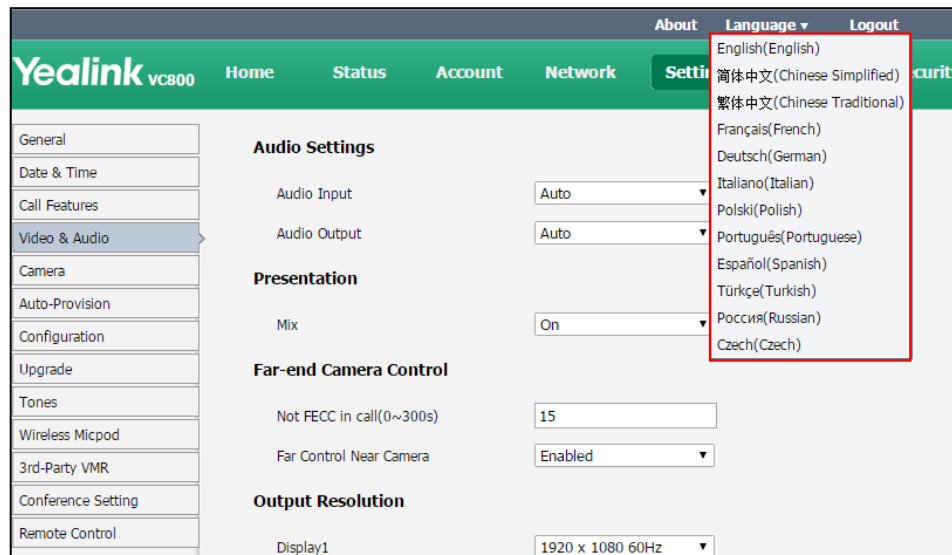
The default language of the web user interface is English. You can change the language of the web user interface via web user interface. The available languages for system are English, Chinese Simplified, Chinese Traditional, French, German, Italian, Polish, Portuguese, Spanish, Turkish and Russian.

The language parameters on the system are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Language</b>	Specifies the language for the web user interface	Web User Interface
<b>Language</b>	Specifies the language for the display device and the CP960 conference phone. <b>Default:</b> English	Remote Control

**To specify the language for the web user interface via web user interface:**

1. Click **Language** at the top of the web page.
2. Select the desired language from the pull-down list of **Language**.



**To specify the language for the display device and the CP960 conference phone via the remote control:**

1. Select **More->Setting->Basic->Language**.
2. Select the desired language from the pull-down list of **Language**.

3. Select **Save**, and then press  to accept the change.

## Date & Time

Time and date are displayed on the idle screen of the display device and the CP960 conference phone. Time and date are synced automatically from the NTP server by default. The default NTP server is cn.pool.ntp.org. The NTP server is configurable manually or obtained by DHCP via DHCP Option 42. The phone will use the NTP server obtained by DHCP preferentially. If the system cannot obtain the time and date from the NTP server, you need to manually configure them. The time and date can use one of several different formats.

### Time Zone

A time zone is a region on Earth that has a uniform standard time. It is convenient for areas in close commercial or other communication to keep the same time. When configuring the system to obtain the time and date from the NTP server, you must set the time zone.

### Daylight Saving Time

Daylight Saving Time (DST) is the practice of temporary advancing clocks during the summertime so that evenings have more daylight and mornings have less. Typically, clocks are adjusted forward one hour at the start of spring and backward in autumn. Many countries have used DST at various times, details vary by location. DST can be adjusted automatically from the time zone configuration. Typically, there is no need to change this setting.

DST parameters are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>DHCP Time</b>	Enables or disables the system to update time with the offset time obtained from the DHCP server. <b>Default:</b> Disabled <b>Note:</b> it is only available to GMT 0.	Web User Interface
<b>Time Zone</b>	Configures the time zone. <b>Default:</b> +8 China (Beijing)	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Primary Server/NTP Primary Server</b>	Configures the primary NTP server. <b>Default:</b> cn.pool.ntp.org	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Secondary Server/NTP Secondary Server</b>	Configures the secondary NTP server. <b>Default:</b> cn.pool.ntp.org	Remote Control Web User Interface

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Synchronism</b> <b>(15~86400s)</b>	Configures the interval (in minutes) for the system to synchronize time and date with NTP server. <b>Default:</b> 1000.	Web User Interface
<b>Daylight Saving Time</b>	Configures the Daylight Saving Time (DST) type. The available types for the system are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Disabled</b>-not use DST.</li> <li>• <b>Enabled</b>-use DST. You can manually configure the start time, end time and offset according to your needs.</li> <li>• <b>Automatic</b>-use DST. DST will be configured automatically. You do not need to manually configure the start time, end time and offset.</li> </ul> <b>Default:</b> Automatic	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Fixed Type</b>	Configures the DST calculation methods. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>By Date</b>- specifies the month, day and hour to be the DST start /end date.</li> <li>• <b>By Week</b>- specifies the month, week, day and hour the DST start /end date.</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> It only works if the value of Daylight Saving Time is set to Enabled.	Web User Interface
<b>Start Date</b>	When the DST calculation method is set to <b>By Date</b> . Configures the time to start DST. <b>Note:</b> It only works if the value	Web User Interface

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	of the Daylight Saving Time is set to Enabled.	
<b>End Date</b>	When the DST calculation method is set to <b>By Date</b> . Configures the time to end DST. <b>Note:</b> It only works if the value of the Daylight Saving Time is set to Enabled.	Web User Interface
<b>DST Start Month</b>	When the DST calculation method is set to <b>By Week</b> . Configures the time to start DST. <b>Note:</b> It only works if the value of the Daylight Saving Time is set to Enabled.	Web User Interface
<b>DST Start Day of Week</b>		
<b>DST Start Day of Week Last in Month</b>		
<b>Start Hour of Day</b>		
<b>DST Stop Month</b>	When the DST calculation method is set to <b>By Week</b> . Configures the time to end DST. <b>Note:</b> It only works if the value of the Daylight Saving Time is set to Enabled.	Web User Interface
<b>DST Stop Day of Week</b>		
<b>DST Stop Day of Week Last in Month</b>		
<b>End Hour of Day</b>		
<b>Offset(minutes)</b>	Configures the DST offset time (in minutes). <b>Valid values:</b> -300 to +300. <b>Note:</b> It only works if the value of the Daylight Saving Time is set to Enabled.	Web User Interface
<b>Time Type</b>	Configures the DST time type. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>SNTP:</b> obtain the time and date from the NTP server automatically.</li> <li><b>Manual Time:</b> configure the time and date manually.</li> </ul> <b>Default:</b> SNTP	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Time Format/ Time</b>	Configures the time format. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hour12</li> <li>Hour24</li> </ul>	Remote Control Web User Interface

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	<b>Default:</b> Hour 24	
<b>Date Format/Date</b>	<p>Configures the date format.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• WWW MMM DD</li> <li>• DD-MMM-YY</li> <li>• YYYY-MM-DD</li> <li>• DD/MM/YYYY</li> <li>• MM/DD/YY</li> <li>• DD MMM YYYY</li> <li>• WWW DD MMM</li> </ul> <p><b>Default:</b> YYYY-MM-DD</p>	<p>Remote Control</p> <p>Web User Interface</p>

**To configure the NTP server, time zone and DST via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Setting->Date& Time**.
2. Select **Disabled** from the pull-down list of **Manual Time**.
3. Select the desired time zone from the pull-down list of **Time Zone**.
4. Enter the domain names or IP addresses in the **Primary Server** and **Secondary Server** fields respectively.
5. Enter the desired time interval in the **Synchronism (15~86400s)** field.
6. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Daylight Saving Time**.

If you select **Enabled**, do one of the following:

- Mark the **DST By Date** radio box in the **Fixed Type** field.  
Enter the start time in the **Start Date** field.

Enter the end time in the **End Date** field.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The 'Setting' tab is selected. On the left sidebar, 'Date & Time' is highlighted. The main content area shows the 'Date & Time' configuration. The 'Fixed Type' field is set to 'DST By Date'. The 'End Date' field is highlighted with a red box.

Date & Time	
DHCP Time	Disabled
Time Zone	+8 China(Beijing)
Primary Server	cn.pool.ntp.org
Secondary Server	cn.pool.ntp.org
Synchronism (15~86400s)	1000
Daylight Saving Time	Enabled
Fixed Type	<input checked="" type="radio"/> DST By Date <input type="radio"/> DST By Week
Start Date	Month <input type="text"/> Day <input type="text"/> Hour <input type="text"/>
End Date	Month <input type="text"/> Day <input type="text"/> Hour <input type="text"/>
Offset(minutes)	<input type="text"/>

- Mark the **DST By Week** radio box in the **Fixed Type** field.

Select the desired values from the pull-down lists of **DST Start Month**, **DST Start Day of Week**, **DST Start Day of Week Last in Month**, **DST Stop Month**, **DST Stop Day of Week** and **DST Stop Day of Week Last in Month**.

Enter the desired time in the **Start Hour of Day** field.

Enter the desired time in the **End Hour of Day** field.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The 'Setting' tab is selected. On the left sidebar, 'Date & Time' is highlighted. The main content area shows the 'Date & Time' configuration. The 'Fixed Type' field is set to 'DST By Week'. The 'DST Start Month', 'DST Start Day of Week', 'DST Start Day of Week Last in Month', 'DST Stop Month', 'DST Stop Day of Week', and 'DST Stop Day of Week Last in Month' fields are highlighted with a red box.

Date & Time	
DHCP Time	Disabled
Time Zone	+8 China(Beijing)
Primary Server	cn.pool.ntp.org
Secondary Server	cn.pool.ntp.org
Synchronism (15~86400s)	1000
Daylight Saving Time	Enabled
Fixed Type	<input type="radio"/> DST By Date <input checked="" type="radio"/> DST By Week
DST Start Month	January
DST Start Day of Week	Sunday
DST Start Day of Week Last in Month	First In Month
Start Hour of Day	<input type="text"/>
DST Stop Month	January
DST Stop Day of Week	Sunday
DST Stop Day of Week Last in Month	First In Month
End Hour of Day	<input type="text"/>
Offset(minutes)	<input type="text"/>

7. Enter the desired offset time in the **Offset (minutes)** field.



- Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

**To configure the time and date manually via web user interface:**

- Click on **Setting->Date & Time**.
- Select **Manual Time** from the pull-down list of **Time Type**.
- Enter the current date in the **Date** field.
- Enter the current time in the **Time** field.
- Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Time Format**.
- Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Date Format**.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The top navigation bar includes 'About', 'Language', and 'Logout'. The main navigation bar has 'Home', 'Status', 'Account', 'Network', 'Setting' (highlighted), 'Directory', and 'Security'. The left sidebar lists settings categories: General, Date & Time (selected), Call Features, Video & Audio, Camera, Auto-Provision, Configuration, Upgrade, Tones, Wireless Micpod, 3rd-Party VMR, Conference Setting, and Remote Control. The 'Date & Time' configuration page is displayed, showing options for DHCP Time (Disabled), Time Type (Manual Time), Date (Year 2017, Month 6, Day 6), Time (Hour 13, Minute 34, Second 20), Time Format (Hour 24), and Date Format (YYYY-MM-DD). A red box highlights the Time Type, Date, Time, Time Format, and Date Format fields.

- Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

**To configure the time and date format via the remote control:**

- Select **More->Setting->Basic->Date & Time**.
- Configure the desired values.
- Select **Save**, and then press **OK** to accept the change.

The time and date displayed on the LCD screen of the display device and CP960 conference phone will change accordingly.

## Automatic Sleep Time

The system will enter the sleep mode automatically when it has been inactive for a period of time (the default time is 10 minutes). When the system is in sleep mode, it can still accept incoming calls. The display device will prompt "No Signal". You can press any key on the remote control or the CP960 conference phone to wake the system up. When receiving a call, the system will wake up automatically.

You can change the automatic sleep time via the remote control or web user interface. You can also press the sleep key on the remote control to make the system sleep immediately.

The automatic sleep time is described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Automatic Sleep Time</b>	<p>Configures the inactive time (in minutes) before the system enter sleep mode.</p> <p><b>Default:</b> 10 Min</p> <p><b>Note:</b> During setup wizard, the automatic sleep time feature is disabled automatically. To protect the display device, you should configure the automatic sleep time immediately.</p>	<p>Remote Control</p> <p>Web User Interface</p>


**To configure the automatic sleep time via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Setting->General**.
2. Select desired value from the pull-down list of **Automatic Sleep Time**.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 Web User Interface. The top navigation bar includes links for About, Language, and Logout. The main menu has tabs for Home, Status, Account, Network, Setting (selected), Directory, and Security. On the left, a sidebar lists various settings categories: General (selected), Date & Time, Call Features, Video & Audio, Camera, Auto-Provision, Configuration, Upgrade, Tones, Wireless Micpod, 3rd-Party VMR, Conference Setting, and Remote Control. The main content area is titled 'General Information' and contains several configuration options: Site Name (Yealink VC800), Automatic Sleep Time (10 Min, highlighted with a red box), Backlight Time (Always On), Hide IP Address (Disabled), ReLogOffTime(1-1000min) (1000), Key Tone (On), Remote Control Enabled (On), Hide Heading Time (Off), and a 'Hide Icon in Call' section with a Time Icon (Hide with UI).

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

**To configure the automatic sleep time via the remote control:**

1. Select **More->Setting->Basic->Automatic Sleep Time**.
2. Select desired value.
3. Select **Save**, and then press  to accept the change.

## Hiding IP Address

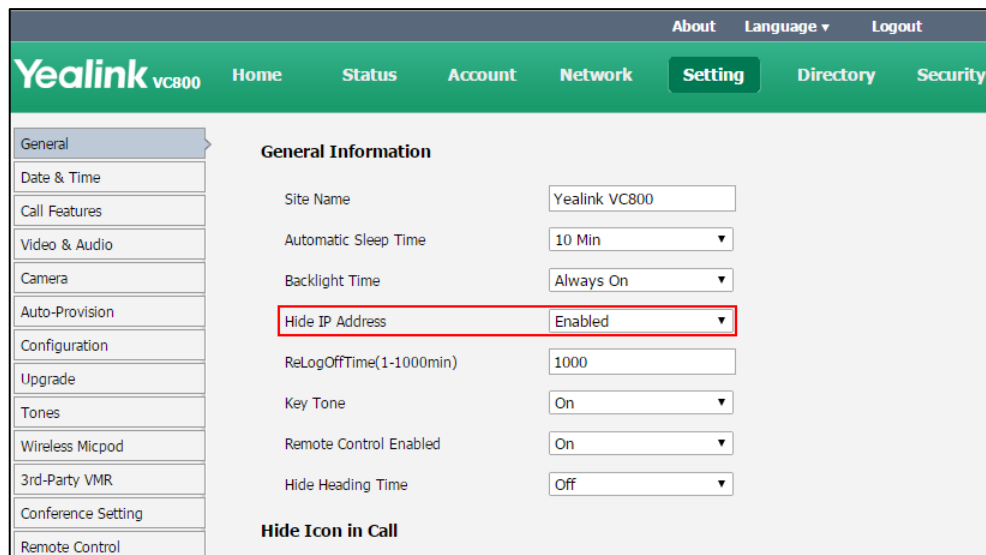
The status bar of the display device displays IP address. You can choose to hide IP address on the status bar.

The hide IP address parameter is described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Hide IP address</b>	Enables or disables the system to hide IP address on the status bar. <b>Default:</b> Disabled	Web User Interface

**To hide IP address via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Setting->General**.
2. Select **Enabled** from the pull-down list of **Hide IP Address**.



3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

## Hiding Heading Time

The status bar of the display device displays current time and date. You can choose to hide time and date on the status bar.

The hiding heading time parameter is described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Hide Heading Time</b>	Enables or disables the system to hide time and date on the status bar. <b>Default:</b> Disabled	Web User Interface

**To hide heading time via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Setting->General**.
2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Hide Heading Time**.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The top navigation bar includes links for About, Language, and Logout. Below this is a green header with the Yealink VC800 logo and a menu with Home, Status, Account, Network, Setting (highlighted), Directory, and Security. On the left, a sidebar lists various settings categories: General (selected), Date & Time, Call Features, Video & Audio, Camera, Auto-Provision, Configuration, Upgrade, Tones, Wireless Micpod, 3rd-Party VMR, Conference Setting, and Remote Control. The main content area is titled 'General Information' and contains several settings: Site Name (Yealink VC800), Automatic Sleep Time (10 Min), Backlight Time (Always On), Hide IP Address (Enabled), ReLogOffTime(1-1000min) (1000), Key Tone (On), Remote Control Enabled (On), and Hide Heading Time (Off). The 'Hide Heading Time' dropdown is highlighted with a red rectangle. Below this, there is a section for 'Hide Icon in Call'.

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.




**Note** This feature will not affect the time displayed on the status bar of CP960 conference phone.



## Hiding Icons in a Call



During a call, the system will display some information and icons (such as call time, mute icon and recording icon) by default, you can know the call status from these information and icons. You can also hide these icons as needed to achieve the best video effects.

Parameters of hiding icons in a call feature on the system are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Time Icon</b>	<p>Enables or disables the system to hide call time during a call.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Disabled</b>- the system does not display call time during a call.</li> <li>• <b>Hide with UI</b>- the system displays call time during a call, but the call time will disappear when the status bar is hidden.</li> <li>• <b>Enabled</b>- the system displays call time during a call.</li> </ul>	Web User Interface

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	<b>Default:</b> Hide with UI	
<b>Mute Icon</b>	<p>Enables or disables the system to hide mute icon (  ) during a call.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Disabled</b>- the system does not display mute icon during a call.</li> <li>• <b>Hide with UI</b>- the system displays mute icon during a call, but the mute icon will disappear when the status bar is hidden.</li> <li>• <b>Enabled</b>- the system displays mute icon during a call.</li> </ul> <p><b>Default:</b> Disabled</p>	Web User Interface
<b>Camera Icon</b>	<p>Enables or disables the system to hide camera icon (  ) during a call.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Disabled</b>- the system does not display camera icon during a call.</li> <li>• <b>Hide with UI</b>- the system displays camera icon during a call, but the camera icon will disappear when the status bar is hidden.</li> <li>• <b>Enabled</b>- the system displays camera icon during a call.</li> </ul> <p><b>Default:</b> Disabled</p>	Web User Interface
<b>Recording Icon</b>	<p>Enables or disables the system to hide recording icon (  ) during a call.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Disabled</b>- the system does not display recording icon during a call.</li> <li>• <b>Hide with UI</b>- the system displays recording icon will disappear when the status bar is hidden.</li> </ul>	Web User Interface

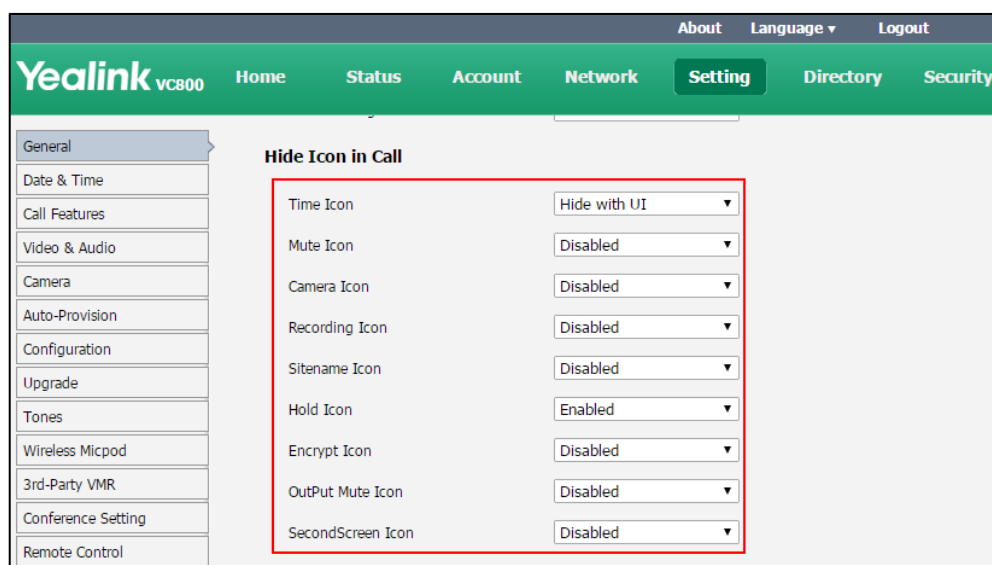
Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Enabled</b>- the system displays recording icon during a call.</li> </ul> <p><b>Default:</b> Disabled</p>	
<b>Sitename Icon</b>	<p>Enables or disables the system to hide site name icon during a call.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Disabled</b>- the system does not display site name icon during a call.</li> <li><b>Hide with UI</b>- the system displays site name icon during a call, but the site name will disappear when the status bar is hidden.</li> <li><b>Enabled</b>- the system displays site name icon during a call.</li> </ul> <p><b>Default:</b> Disabled</p>	Web User Interface
<b>Hold Icon</b>	<p>Enables or disables the system to hide hold icon (  ) during a call.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Disabled</b>- the system does not display hold icon during a call.</li> <li><b>Hide with UI</b>- the system displays hold icon during a call, but the hold icon will disappear when the status bar is hidden.</li> <li><b>Enabled</b>- the system displays hold icon during a call.</li> </ul> <p><b>Default:</b> Disabled</p>	Web User Interface
<b>Encrypt Icon</b>	<p>Enables or disables the system to hide encrypt icon (  ) during a call.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Disabled</b>- the system does not display encrypt icon during a call.</li> <li><b>Hide with UI</b>- the system displays encrypt icon during a call, but the encrypt icon will disappear when the status bar is hidden.</li> </ul>	Web User Interface

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Enabled</b>- the system displays encrypt icon during a call.</li> </ul> <p><b>Default:</b> Disabled</p>	
<b>OutPut Mute Icon</b>	<p>Enables or disables the system to hide output mute icon (output volume is set to 0:  ) during a call.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Disabled</b>- the system does not display output mute icon during a call.</li> <li><b>Hide with UI</b>- the system displays output mute icon during a call, but the output mute icon will disappear when the status bar is hidden.</li> <li><b>Enabled</b>- the system displays output mute icon during a call.</li> </ul> <p><b>Default:</b> Disabled</p>	Web User Interface
<b>SecondScreen Icon</b>	<p>Enables or disables the system to hide second screen icon (  ) during a call.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Disabled</b>- the system does not display second screen icon during a call.</li> <li><b>Hide with UI</b>- the system displays second screen icon during a call, but the second screen icon will disappear when the status bar is hidden.</li> <li><b>Enabled</b>- the system displays second screen icon during a call.</li> </ul> <p><b>Default:</b> Disabled</p>	Web User Interface

**To hide icons in a call via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Setting->General**.

- Select the desired values from the pull-down lists of **Time Icon**, **Mute Icon**, **Camera Icon**, **Recording Icon**, **Sitename Icon**, **Hold Icon**, **Encrypt Icon**, **OutPut Mute Icon**, and **SecondScreen Icon**.



- Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

## ReLog Offtime

The system will log out of the web user interface automatically after being inactive for a period of time (default: 5 minutes). You need to re-enter the user name and password to login. You can only configure the relog offtime via web user interface.

The relog offtime parameter is described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>ReLogOffTime (1-1000min)</b>	Configures the inactive time (in minutes) before the system logs out of the web user interface automatically. <b>Default: 5</b>	Web User Interface

**To configure the relog offtime via web user interface:**

- Click on **Setting->General**.



- Enter the desired time in the **ReLogOffTime (1-1000min)** field.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The top navigation bar includes links for About, Language, and Logout. Below this is a green header with the Yealink VC800 logo and a menu with Home, Status, Account, Network, Setting (highlighted), Directory, and Security. On the left, a sidebar lists various settings categories: General (selected), Date & Time, Call Features, Video & Audio, Camera, Auto-Provision, Configuration, Upgrade, Tones, Wireless Micpod, 3rd-Party VMR, Conference Setting, and Remote Control. The main content area is titled 'General Information' and contains several settings: Site Name (Yealink VC800), Automatic Sleep Time (10 Min), Backlight Time (Always On), Hide IP Address (Enabled), ReLogOffTime(1-1000min) (1000, highlighted with a red box), Key Tone (On), Remote Control Enabled (On), and Hide Heading Time (Off). At the bottom of this section is a 'Hide Icon in Call' option.

- Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

## Key Tone

You can enable the key tone feature for the system to make a keyboard click sound effect (key tone) when pressing a key on the remote control. If you disable this feature or system ringer volume is adjusted to 0, the system will not play a key tone when you press the key on the remote control.

Key tone is configurable via the remote control or web user interface.

The key tone parameter is described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Key Tone</b>	Enables or disables the key tone. <b>Default:</b> On	Remote Control Web User Interface

**To configure the key tone via web user interface:**


- Click on **Setting->General**.

2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Key Tone**.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The top navigation bar includes 'About', 'Language', and 'Logout'. Below this is a green header with 'Yealink VC800' and tabs for 'Home', 'Status', 'Account', 'Network', 'Setting' (selected), 'Directory', and 'Security'. On the left, a sidebar lists various settings categories: General, Date & Time, Call Features, Video & Audio, Camera, Auto-Provision, Configuration, Upgrade, Tones, Wireless Micpod, 3rd-Party VMR, Conference Setting, and Remote Control. The main content area is titled 'General Information' and contains several configuration fields. The 'Key Tone' field is highlighted with a red rectangle and is set to 'On'. Other fields include Site Name (Yealink VC800), Automatic Sleep Time (10 Min), Backlight Time (Always On), Hide IP Address (Enabled), ReLogOffTime(1-1000min) (1000), Remote Control Enabled (On), and Hide Heading Time (Off). At the bottom, there is a section for 'Hide Icon in Call'.

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

#### To configure the key tone via the remote control:



1. Select **More->Setting->Basic**.
2. Mark the radio box in the **Key Tone** field.
3. Press  to exit.



## Keyboard Input Method

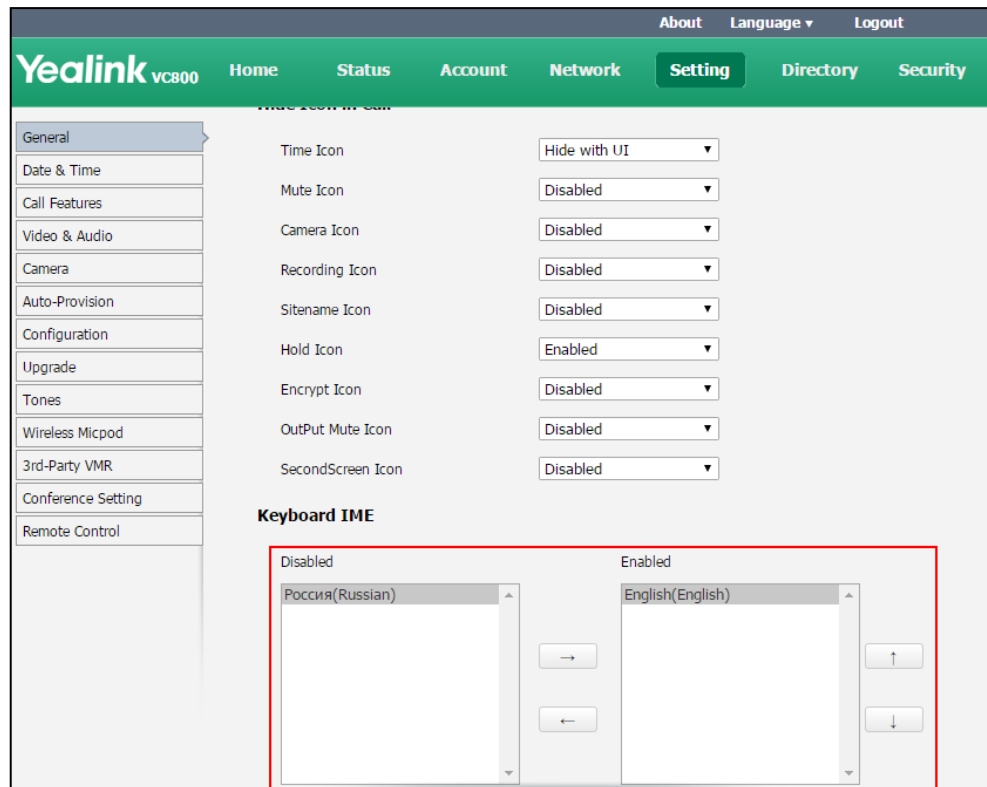
On-screen keyboard on the display device supports English and Russian input methods.

You can enter characters using the enabled input method. Changing keyboard input method is configurable via web user interface only.

#### To configure keyboard input method via web user interface:





1. Click on **Setting->General**.
2. In the **Keyboard IME** block, select the desired list from the **Disabled** column and click  .  
The selected input method appears in the **Enabled** column.
3. Repeat step 2 to add more input methods to the **Enabled** column.
4. (Optional.) To remove a list from the **Enabled** column, select the desired list and then click  .

5. To adjust the display order of the enabled input methods, select the desired list, and click  or .



6. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

**To change keyboard input method via the remote control:**

1. In the editing field, select , and then press . The display device appears the on-screen keyboard.
2. Select , and then press  to change the input method.

## Audio Settings

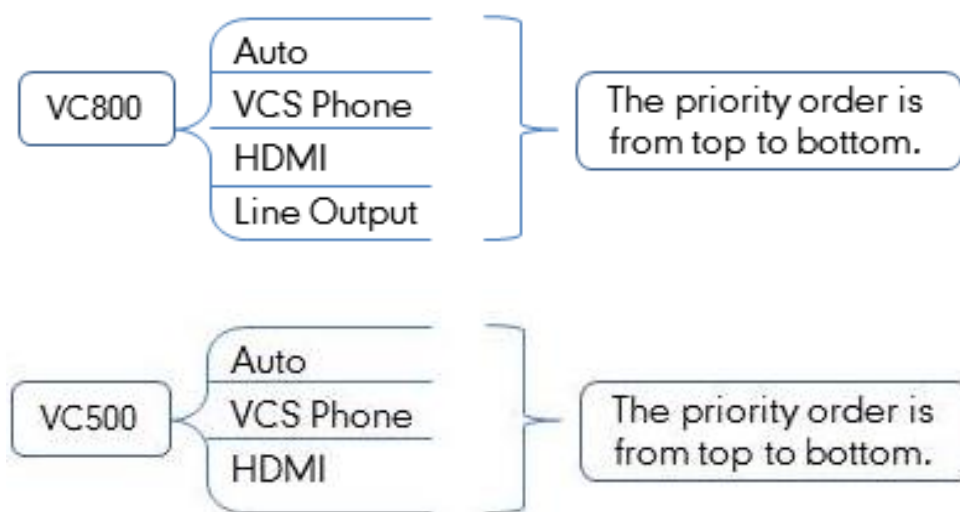
### Audio Output Device

The system supports the following audio output devices:

- **Auto**
- **VCS Phone**
- **HDMI**
- **Line Output** (This is only applicable to VC800 system)

By default, the system automatically selects the audio output devices with highest priority. The priority is: VCS Phone> HDMI>Line Output. If the audio output device with highest priority is

removed from the VC800/VC500, the VC800/VC500 will select the next highest priority device.



You can also specify the desired audio output device via the remote control or the web user interface.

The audio output device parameter is described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Audio Output</b>	<p>Specifies the audio output device for the system.</p> <p><b>Valid values:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Auto</b> - selects the audio output device with highest priority.</li> <li>• <b>HDMI</b> - selects the built-in speakerphone of the display device.</li> <li>• <b>Line Output</b> - selects the speakerphone connected to the Line Out port on the VC800 codec (this is not applicable to VC500 endpoint).</li> <li>• <b>VCS Phone</b> - selects the CP960 conference phone.</li> </ul> <p><b>Default:</b> Auto.</p> <p>If <b>VCS Phone</b> is selected as the audio output device manually or automatically, the audio input device must be <b>VCS Phone</b> or <b>VCS Phone+Wireless Micpod</b>.</p>	<p>Remote Control</p> <p>Web User Interface</p>


To configure the audio output device feature via web user interface:

1. Click on **Setting->Video & Audio**.
2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Audio Output**.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The top navigation bar includes 'About', 'Language', and 'Logout'. The main menu has 'Home', 'Status', 'Account', 'Network', 'Setting' (highlighted), 'Directory', and 'Security'. On the left, a sidebar lists various settings categories, with 'Video & Audio' selected. The main content area is titled 'Audio Settings' and contains several sections: 'Audio Settings' with 'Audio Input' and 'Audio Output' (highlighted with a red box) dropdown menus; 'Presentation' with a 'Mix' dropdown; 'Far-end Camera Control' with 'Not FECC in call(0~300s)' and 'Far Control Near Camera' fields; and 'Output Resolution' with 'Display1' and 'Display2' dropdowns.

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure the audio output device via the remote control:

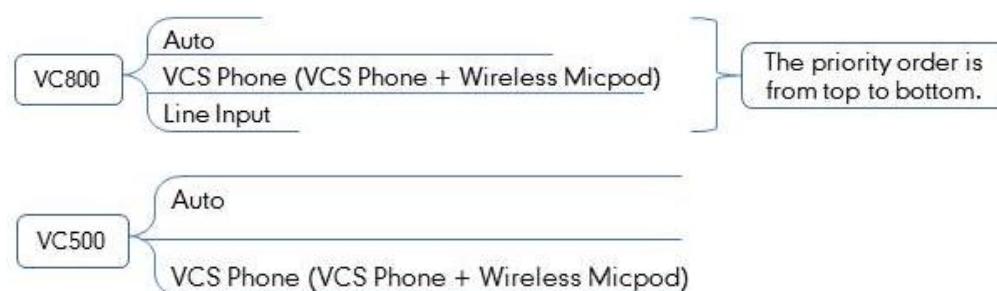
1. Select **More->Setting->Video & Audio->Audio Settings**.
2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Audio Output**.
3. Select **Save**, and then press  to accept the change.

## Audio Input Device

The system supports the following audio input devices:

- **Auto**
- **VCS Phone**
- **VCS Phone+Wireless Micpod**
- **Line Input** (This is only applicable to VC800 system)

The priority of audio input device is:



By default, the VC800/VC500 automatically selects the audio input devices with the highest priority. If you select "VCS Phone + Wireless Micpod" option, the VC800/VC500 will use CP960 conference phone and CPW90 expansion mic to pick up audio at the same time.

You can also specify the desired audio input device via the remote control or the web user interface.

The audio input device parameter is described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Audio Input</b>	<p>Specifies the audio input device for the system.</p> <p><b>Valid values:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Auto</b>- selects the audio input device with the highest priority.</li> <li><b>VCS Phone</b>- selects the CP960 conference phone.</li> <li><b>VCS Phone + Wireless Micpod</b>- selects the CP960 conference phone and CPW90 wireless expansion mic</li> <li><b>Line Input</b>- selects the microphone connected to the Line In port on the VC800/VC500 codec.</li> </ul> <p><b>Default:</b> Auto.</p>	<p>Remote Control</p> <p>Web User Interface</p>

**To configure the audio input device via web user interface:**


1. Click on **Setting->Video & Audio**.

2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Audio Input**.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The top navigation bar includes links for About, Language, and Logout. The main menu has tabs for Home, Status, Account, Network, Setting (highlighted), Directory, and Security. On the left, a sidebar lists various settings categories: General, Date & Time, Call Features, Video & Audio (highlighted), Camera, Auto-Provision, Configuration, Upgrade, Tones, Wireless Micpod, 3rd-Party VMR, Conference Setting, and Remote Control. The main content area is titled 'Audio Settings' and contains several sections: 'Audio Settings' with 'Audio Input' (set to Auto) and 'Audio Output' (set to Auto); 'Presentation' with 'Mix' (set to On); 'Far-end Camera Control' with 'Not FECC in call(0~300s)' (set to 15) and 'Far Control Near Camera' (set to Enabled); and 'Output Resolution' with 'Display1' (set to 1920 x 1080 60Hz) and 'Display2' (set to No devices).

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

**To configure the audio input device via the remote control:**

1. Select **More->Setting->Video & Audio->Audio Settings**.
2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Audio Input**.
3. Select **Save**, and then press  to accept the change.

## Adjusting MTU of Video Packets

Video packets that exceed the maximum transmission unit (MTU) size for any router or segment along the network path may be fragmented or dropped. This results in poor quality video at the receiving device. You can set the maximum MTU size of the video packets sent by the system. The default value is 1500 bytes. Specify the MTU size used in calls based on the network bandwidth settings. If the video becomes blocky or network errors occur, packets may be too large; decrease the MTU. If the network is burdened with unnecessary overhead, packets may be too small, increase the MTU.

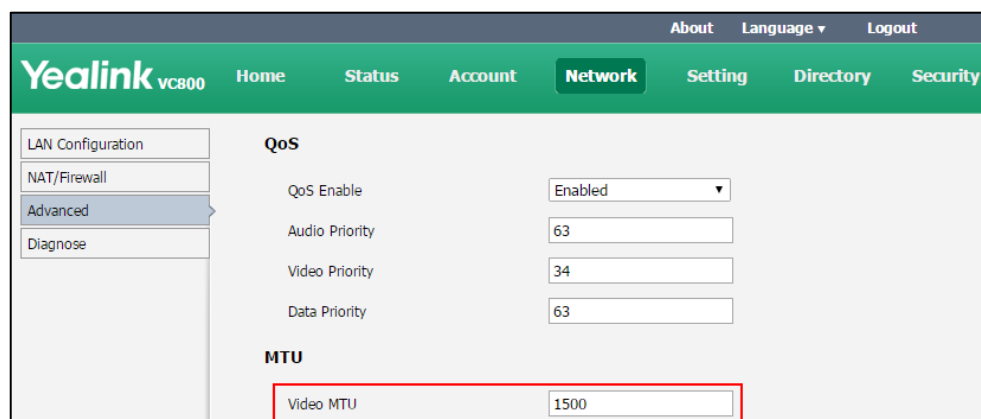
The MTU parameter on the system is described below.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Video MTU</b>	<p>Specifies the maximum MTU size (in bytes) of video packets sent by the system.</p> <p><b>Valid Values:</b> Integer from 1000 to 1500</p> <p><b>Default:</b> 1500</p>	<p>Remote Control</p> <p>Web User Interface</p>

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	<b>Note:</b> If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	

**To configure MTU via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Network**->**Advanced**.
2. In the **MTU** block, enter the desired value in the **Video MTU** field.



3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.  
A dialog box pops up to prompt that the settings will take effect after a reboot.
4. Click **Confirm** to reboot the system immediately.

**To configure MTU via the remote control:**

1. Select **More**->**Setting**->**Advanced** (default password: 0000) ->**Advanced Network**.
2. Enter the desired value in the **Video MTU(1000-1500)** field.
3. Select **Save**, and then press **OK** to accept the change.  
The display device prompts "Reboot now?".
4. Select **OK**, and then press **OK** to reboot the system immediately.

## Dual-Stream Protocol

To enhance the process of communicating with others over video, the dual-stream protocol provides the ability to share content from a computer, such as video clips or documentation. Both the video and the documentation can be transmitted to the far site simultaneously, thus meeting the requirements of different conference scenarios, such as training or medical consultation.

The Yealink video conferencing system supports the standard H.239 protocol and BFCP (Binary Floor Control Protocol). H.239 protocol is used when sharing content with the far site in H.323 calls. BFCP protocol is used when sharing content with the far site in SIP calls. Before enabling the desired protocol, ensure that the protocol is supported and enabled by the far site you wish



to call. If the far site does not support the protocol for sharing content, MCU will automatically mix the content and camera video, and send them in one channel. For more information on mix sending, refer to [Mix Sending](#) on page 175.

Dual-stream protocol parameters on the system are described below.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>H.239</b>	Enables or disables the H.239 protocol for sharing content. You can configure it for the StarLeaf Cloud platform or H.323 call separately. <b>Default:</b> Enabled	Web User Interface
<b>BFCP</b>	Enables or disables the BFCP protocol for sharing content. You can configure it for Zoom/Pexip/BlueJeans/Mind/Custom platform, SIP account or SIP IP call separately. <b>Default:</b> For Zoom/Pexip/BlueJeans/Mind/Custom platform and SIP IP call, the default value is Enabled. For SIP account, the default value is Disabled. <b>Note:</b> You cannot configure it for the Yealink/StarLeaf Cloud platform.	Web User Interface

**To configure H.239 dual-stream protocol for StarLeaf Cloud platform via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Account->VC Platform**.
2. Select **StarLeaf** from the pull-down list of **Platform Type**.

3. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **H.239**.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The top navigation bar includes 'About', 'Language', and 'Logout'. The main menu has 'Home', 'Status', 'Account' (selected), 'Network', 'Setting', 'Directory', and 'Security'. On the left, a sidebar lists 'VC Platform', 'H.323', 'SIP Account', 'SIP IP Call', and 'Codec'. The main content area is titled 'Video Conference Platform'. It contains fields for 'Status' (Registered), 'Cloud Account' (Enabled), 'Platform Type' (StarLeaf), and 'QCP Code' (36703222222). Below this is the 'Advanced Setting' section, which includes 'H.323 Tunneling' (Disabled), 'H.235' (Disabled), 'Protocol Monitor Port' (1720), 'DTMF Type' (Auto), 'Local Early Media' (Disabled), 'H.239' (Enabled, highlighted with a red box), 'FECC(H.323)' (Enabled), and a 'Log Out Account' button.

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

**To configure H.239 dual-stream protocol for H.323 call via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Account**->**H.323**.
2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **H.239**.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface with the 'Account' tab selected. The 'H.323' sub-tab is active in the left sidebar. The main content area displays various configuration fields for H.323, including 'H.323 Account' (Enabled), 'H.323 Name' (9000), 'H.323 Extension' (9000), 'Gatekeeper Mode' (Manual), 'Gatekeeper IP Address 1' (10.2.1.42) with Port 1719, 'Gatekeeper IP Address 2' (empty) with Port 1719, 'Gatekeeper Authentication' (Disabled), 'Gatekeeper Username' (empty), 'Gatekeeper Password' (masked with dots), 'H.460 Active' (Disabled), 'H.323 Tunneling' (Disabled), 'H.235' (Disabled), 'Protocol Monitor Port' (1720), 'DTMF Type' (Auto), 'Local Early Media' (Disabled), and 'H.239' (Enabled, highlighted with a red box).

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

**To configure BFCP dual-stream protocol for Zoom/Pexip/BlueJeans/Mind/Custom platform via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Account->VC Platform**.
2. Select **Zoom/Pexip/BlueJeans/Mind/Custom** from the pull-down list of **Platform Type**.
3. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **BFCP**.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The top navigation bar includes links for About, Language, and Logout. Below this is a green header with the Yealink logo and navigation tabs: Home, Status, Account (selected), Network, Setting, Directory, and Security. On the left, a sidebar menu shows options like VC Platform, H.323, SIP Account, SIP IP Call, and Codec. The main content area is titled 'Video Conference Platform' and contains several settings:

- Status: Registered
- Cloud Account: Enabled (dropdown)
- Platform Type: Zoom (dropdown)
- Server Host: zoomcrc.com
- Advanced Setting**
  - Transport: TCP (dropdown)
  - Server Expires: 3600
  - S RTP: Disabled (dropdown)
  - DTMF Type: RFC2833 (dropdown)
  - DTMF Info Type: DTMF-Relay (dropdown)
  - DTMF Payload Type (96~127): 101
  - Keep Alive Interval: 30
  - BFCP: Enabled (dropdown, highlighted with a red box)**
  - FECC(SIP): Enabled (dropdown)

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

**To configure BFCP dual-stream protocol for SIP call via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Account->SIP Account**.

2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **BFCP**.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The top navigation bar includes 'About', 'Language', and 'Logout'. The main menu has 'Home', 'Status', 'Account', 'Network', 'Setting', 'Directory', and 'Security'. The 'Account' tab is selected. On the left, a sidebar lists 'VC Platform', 'H.323', 'SIP Account', 'SIP IP Call', and 'Codec'. The 'SIP Account' option is highlighted. The main content area displays various configuration fields for the SIP account. The 'BFCP' field at the bottom is highlighted with a red box, showing a dropdown menu with 'Enabled' selected.

VC Platform	Username	8081	
H.323	Register Name	8081	
SIP Account	Password	*****	
SIP IP Call	Server Host	10.2.1.48	Port 5060
Codec	Enable Outbound Proxy Server	Disabled	
	Outbound Proxy Server		Port 5060
	Transport	UDP	
	Server Expires	3600	
	SRTP	Disabled	
	DTMF Type	RFC2833	
	DTMF Info Type	DTMF-Relay	
	DTMF Payload Type (96~127)	101	
	NAT Traversal	STUN	
	Keep Alive Interval	30	
	RPort	Enabled	
	BFCP	Enabled	

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

**To configure BFCP dual-stream protocol for SIP IP call via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Account->SIP IP Call**.
2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **BFCP**.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The top navigation bar includes 'About', 'Language', and 'Logout'. The main menu has 'Home', 'Status', 'Account', 'Network', 'Setting', 'Directory', and 'Security'. The 'Account' tab is selected. On the left, a sidebar lists 'VC Platform', 'H.323', 'SIP Account', 'SIP IP Call', and 'Codec'. The 'SIP IP Call' option is highlighted. The main content area displays various configuration fields for the SIP IP call. The 'BFCP' field at the bottom is highlighted with a red box, showing a dropdown menu with 'Enabled' selected.

VC Platform	SIP IP Call	Enabled
H.323	Transport	TCP
SIP Account	SRTP	Disabled
SIP IP Call	DTMF Type	RFC2833
Codec	DTMF Info Type	DTMF-Relay
	DTMF Payload Type (96~127)	101
	NAT Traversal	Disabled
	RPort	Disabled
	BFCP	Enabled
	FECC(SIP)	Enabled

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

## Mix Sending

Content sharing allows users to share content with other conference participants during a call. When a PC is connected to the VCH50 video conferencing hub, the display device can display both the camera video and the shared content. The content sharing feature is very useful in the conference scenario in which content sharing is needed (e.g., a slide or a flash).

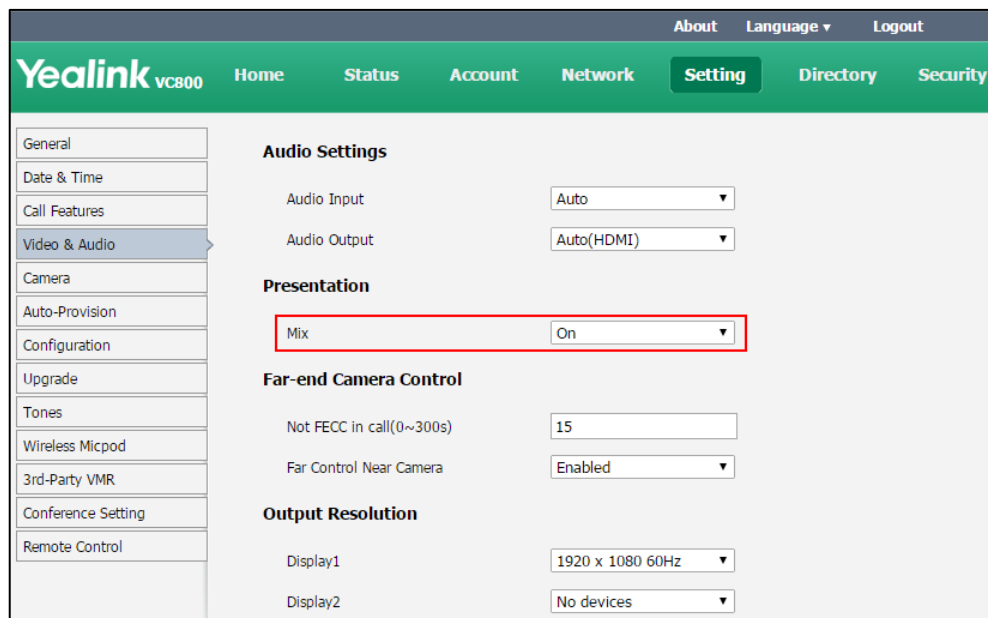
During a conference call, the far site may not support receiving shared content. In this case, you can enable mix sending feature on the system. Mix sending feature allows the sender to compound multiple video streams (local image+shared content) to one video stream, and then send it to the far site.

The mix sending parameter on the system is described below.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Mix</b>	Enables or disables the mix sending feature on the system. <b>Default:</b> On	Web User Interface

**To configure mix sending via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Setting**->**Video & Audio**.
2. In the **Presentation** block, select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Mix**.



3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

## Configuring Camera Settings

To display high quality video image, you can configure camera settings as required, such as white balance, exposure and sharpness.

Camera settings parameters are described below.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Exposure Compensation</b>	<p>Configures the value of camera exposure compensation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Off</li> <li>1 to 12</li> </ul> <p>Exposure compensation is used to compensate the camera effectively when the camera is shooting in a backlight environment. If the environment light is dark, you can increase the compensation value.</p> <p><b>Default:</b> 1</p>	<p>Remote Control</p> <p>Web User Interface</p>
<b>Flicker</b>	<p>Configures the value of camera flicker frequency.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>50Hz</li> <li>60Hz</li> </ul> <p><b>Default:</b> 50Hz</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Indoor lights powered by a 50Hz or 60Hz power source can produce a flicker. You can adjust the camera flicker frequency according to the power source the light is powered by.</p>	<p>Remote Control</p> <p>Web User Interface</p>
<b>White Balance Mode</b>	<p>Configures the white balance mode of the camera.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Auto</b>—Yealink recommends this setting for most situations. It calculates the best white balance setting based on lighting conditions in the room.</li> <li><b>InDoor</b></li> <li><b>OutDoor</b></li> <li><b>OnePush</b></li> <li><b>ATW</b></li> <li><b>Manual</b>—Manually set red and</li> </ul>	<p>Remote Control</p> <p>Web User Interface</p>

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	blue gain. <b>Default:</b> ATW	
<b>Red Gain</b>	Configures the red gain of the camera. <b>Valid Values:</b> 0-100 <b>Default:</b> 50 <b>Note:</b> You can set this parameter only when the white balance mode is configured to Manual.	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Blue Gain</b>	Configures the blue gain of the camera. <b>Valid Values:</b> 0-100 <b>Default:</b> 50 <b>Note:</b> You can set this parameter only when the white balance mode is configured to Manual.	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Display Mode</b>	Configures the display mode of the camera. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>High Definition</b></li> <li>• <b>Standard</b></li> <li>• <b>Mild</b></li> <li>• <b>Custom Definition</b></li> </ul> <b>Default:</b> Standard	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Saturation</b>	Configures the saturation of the camera. <b>Valid Values:</b> 0-100 <b>Default:</b> 50	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Sharpness</b>	Configures the sharpness of the camera. <b>Valid Values:</b> 0-100 <b>Default:</b> 15 <b>Note:</b> The picture will be sharp and clear, but moderate to heavy motion at low call rates can cause some frames to be dropped.	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Brightness</b>	Configures the brightness of the	Remote Control

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	camera. <b>Valid Values:</b> 0-100 <b>Default:</b> 50	Web User Interface
<b>Contrast</b>	Configures the contrast of the camera. <b>Valid Values:</b> 0-100 <b>Default:</b> 49	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Noise Reduction (2D)</b>	Specifies the noise reduction (2D) mode. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Off</li> <li>Low</li> <li>Middle</li> <li>High</li> </ul> <b>Default:</b> Middle	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Noise Reduction (3D)</b>	Specifies the noise reduction (3D) mode. <b>Valid Values:</b> 0-22 <b>Default:</b> 3	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>WDR</b>	Specifies the wide dynamic range. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Off-do not use WDR</li> <li>1-5</li> </ul> <b>Default:</b> 2	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Hangup Mode</b>	Enables or disables the camera to flip the image view when camera is handed at up-side-down position <b>Default:</b> Off	Web User Interface
<b>Camera Pan Direction</b>	Configures the pan direction of the camera. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Normal</li> <li>Reversed</li> </ul> <b>Default:</b> Normal If the camera reversed mode is enabled, the camera pan direction will be reversed when pressing the	Web User Interface



Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	left and right navigation keys on the remote control. In this case, you can set the camera pan direction to Reversed.	
<b>Reset Camera</b>	Reset the camera settings to factory defaults. <b>Note:</b> The camera presets will also be cleared.	Web User Interface


**To configure camera settings via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Setting->Camera**.
2. Configure the camera settings.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The top navigation bar includes 'About', 'Language', and 'Logout'. The main navigation tabs are 'Home', 'Status', 'Account', 'Network', 'Setting' (active), 'Directory', and 'Security'. The left sidebar lists various configuration categories, with 'Camera' currently selected. The 'Camera' settings page is displayed, featuring sections for 'Exposure', 'White Balance', 'Graphics', and 'Other Settings'. Each section contains specific parameters with dropdown menus or input fields. For example, 'Exposure Compensation' is set to 1, 'Flicker' to 50 Hz, 'White Balance Mode' to ATW, and 'Red Gain' and 'Blue Gain' are both set to 50. The 'Graphics' section includes 'Display Mode' (Standard), 'Saturation' (50), 'Sharpness' (15), 'Brightness' (50), 'Contrast' (49), 'Noise Reduction(2D)' (Low), 'Noise Reduction(3D)' (2), and 'WDR' (2). The 'Other Settings' section includes 'Hangup Mode' (Off), 'Camera Pan Direction' (Normal), and a 'Reset Camera' button. At the bottom of the settings area are 'Confirm' and 'Cancel' buttons.

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

**To configure camera settings via the remote control:**

1. Select **More->Setting ->Camera Setting**.
2. Configure the camera settings.
3. Select **Save**, and then press  to accept the change.

## Far-end Camera Control

Local video is displayed on the display device of the far site during a call. For the best view, you can enable the **Far Control of Near Camera** feature to allow the far site to control the focus and angle of the local camera.

Far-end camera control parameters are described below.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Not FECC in call(0~300s)</b>	Configures the duration time (in seconds) when far site cannot control the local camera during a call. <b>Default:</b> 15 If it is set to 15, the far site is not allowed to control the local camera in the first 15 seconds of the call.	Web User Interface
<b>Far Control Near Camera</b>	Enables or disables the far site to control the local camera. <b>Default:</b> Enabled	Remote Control Web User Interface

**To configure far-end camera control via web user interface:**


1. Click on **Setting->Video & Audio**.
2. Enter the desired time in the **Not FECC in call(0~300s)** field.

3. Select the desired values from the pull-down lists of **Far Control Near Camera**.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The left sidebar contains a menu with options: General, Date & Time, Call Features, Video & Audio (selected), Camera, Auto-Provision, Configuration, Upgrade, Tones, Wireless Micpod, 3rd-Party VMR, Conference Setting, and Remote Control. The main content area is titled 'Audio Settings' and includes sections for 'Presentation' (Mix: On) and 'Far-end Camera Control'. The 'Far-end Camera Control' section has two settings: 'Not FECC in call(0~300s)' set to 15 and 'Far Control Near Camera' set to 'Enabled'. The 'Output Resolution' section shows 'Display1' as 1920 x 1080 60Hz and 'Display2' as No devices.

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

**To configure far control near Camera feature via the remote control:**

1. Select More->**Setting**->**Video & Audio**.
2. Check the **Far Control Near Camera** checkbox
3. Press  to exit.

## Camera Control Protocol

VC800/VC500 video conferencing system supports camera control protocols: FECC (Far End Camera Control). You can enable the FECC protocol for SIP call or H.323 call.

If far site wants to control the local camera, both the far site and near site should enable the camera control protocol simultaneously. If the FECC protocol is not enabled on either site, far-end camera control cannot be performed. For example, a SIP call is established between two sites, the two sites must enable FECC (SIP) protocol simultaneously to perform far-end camera control. If FECC (SIP) protocol and FECC (H.323) protocol are both enabled, the system will select the appropriate camera control protocol according to the protocol (SIP or H.323) the call uses.

Camera control protocol parameters are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>FECC(H.323)</b>	Enables or disables the FECC (H.323) protocol for far site to control near camera. You can configure it for the StarLeaf Cloud platform or H.323 call separately.	Web User Interface

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	<b>Default:</b> Enabled	
<b>FECC(SIP)</b>	<p>Enables or disables the FECC (SIP) protocol for far site to control near camera. You can configure it for the Zoom/Pexip/BlueJeans/Mind/Custom platform, SIP account or SIP IP call separately.</p> <p><b>Default:</b> For Zoom/Pexip/BlueJeans/Mind/Custom platform and SIP IP call, the default value is Enabled. For SIP account, the default value is Disabled.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> You cannot configure it for the Yealink/StarLeaf Cloud platform.</p>	Web User Interface

**To configure FECC(H.323) camera control protocol for StarLeaf Cloud platform via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Account->VC Platform**.
2. Select **StarLeaf** from the pull-down list of **Platform Type**.
3. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **FECC(H.323)**.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The top navigation bar includes 'About', 'Language', and 'Logout'. The main menu has 'Home', 'Status', 'Account' (selected), 'Network', 'Setting', 'Directory', and 'Security'. On the left, a sidebar shows 'VC Platform' selected, with sub-items: 'H.323', 'SIP Account', 'SIP IP Call', and 'Codec'. The main content area is titled 'Video Conference Platform'. It shows 'Status' as 'Registered'. Under 'Cloud Account', 'Cloud Account' is 'Enabled' and 'Platform Type' is 'StarLeaf'. The 'QCP Code' is '36703222222'. Under 'Advanced Setting', 'H.323 Tunneling' is 'Disabled', 'H.235' is 'Disabled', 'Protocol Monitor Port' is '1720', 'DTMF Type' is 'Auto', 'Local Early Media' is 'Disabled', 'H.239' is 'Enabled', and 'FECC(H.323)' is 'Enabled' (highlighted with a red box). At the bottom, there is a 'Log Out Account' button and a 'Log Out' button.

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

**To configure FECC(H.323) camera control protocol for H.323 calls via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Account->H.323**.
2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **FECC(H.323)**.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The top navigation bar includes 'About', 'Language', and 'Logout'. The main navigation bar has 'Home', 'Status', 'Account' (selected), 'Network', 'Setting', 'Directory', and 'Security'. On the left, a sidebar lists 'VC Platform', 'H.323' (selected), 'SIP Account', 'SIP IP Call', and 'Codec'. The main content area displays various H.323 settings. At the bottom, the 'FECC(H.323)' dropdown menu is highlighted with a red box, showing 'Enabled' as the selected value.

VC Platform	H.323 Account	Enabled
H.323	H.323 Name	9000
SIP Account	H.323 Extension	9000
SIP IP Call	Gatekeeper Mode	Manual
Codec	Gatekeeper IP Address 1	10.2.1.42
	Gatekeeper IP Address 2	
	Gatekeeper Authentication	Disabled
	Gatekeeper Username	
	Gatekeeper Password	*****
	H.460 Active	Disabled
	H.323 Tunneling	Disabled
	H.235	Disabled
	Protocol Monitor Port	1720
	DTMF Type	Auto
	Local Early Media	Disabled
	H.239	Enabled
	FECC(H.323)	Enabled

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

**To configure FECC(SIP) camera control protocol for Zoom/Pexip/BlueJeans/Mind/Custom platform via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Account->VC Platform**.
2. Select **Zoom/Pexip/BlueJeans/Mind/Custom** from the pull-down list of **Platform Type**.

3. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **FECC(SIP)**.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The top navigation bar includes 'About', 'Language', and 'Logout'. The main menu has 'Home', 'Status', 'Account', 'Network', 'Setting', 'Directory', and 'Security'. The 'Account' tab is selected. On the left, a sidebar lists 'VC Platform', 'H.323', 'SIP Account', 'SIP IP Call', and 'Codec'. The 'VC Platform' section is expanded, showing 'Video Conference Platform' settings. These include 'Status' (Registered), 'Cloud Account' (Enabled), 'Platform Type' (Zoom), and 'Server Host' (zoomcrc.com). Below these are 'Advanced Setting' options: 'Transport' (TCP), 'Server Expires' (3600), 'SRTP' (Disabled), 'DTMF Type' (RFC2833), 'DTMF Info Type' (DTMF-Relay), 'DTMF Payload Type (96~127)' (101), 'Keep Alive Interval' (30), 'BFCP' (Enabled), and 'FECC(SIP)' (Enabled). The 'FECC(SIP)' dropdown is highlighted with a red box.

Video Conference Platform	
Status	Registered
Cloud Account	Enabled
Platform Type	Zoom
Server Host	zoomcrc.com
Advanced Setting	
Transport	TCP
Server Expires	3600
SRTP	Disabled
DTMF Type	RFC2833
DTMF Info Type	DTMF-Relay
DTMF Payload Type (96~127)	101
Keep Alive Interval	30
BFCP	Enabled
FECC(SIP)	Enabled

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

**To configure FECC(SIP) camera control protocol for SIP calls via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Account->SIP Account**.

2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **FECC(SIP)**.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The 'Account' tab is selected in the top navigation bar. On the left sidebar, the 'SIP Account' option is highlighted. The main content area displays various configuration fields for the SIP account. The 'FECC(SIP)' field at the bottom is highlighted with a red rectangular box, and its value is set to 'Enabled'.

VC Platform	Username	8081
H.323	Register Name	8081
SIP Account	Password	*****
SIP IP Call	Server Host	10.2.1.48 Port 5060
Codec	Enable Outbound Proxy Server	Disabled
	Outbound Proxy Server	Port 5060
	Transport	UDP
	Server Expires	3600
	SRTP	Disabled
	DTMF Type	RFC2833
	DTMF Info Type	DTMF-Relay
	DTMF Payload Type (96~127)	101
	NAT Traversal	Disabled
	Keep Alive Interval	30
	RPort	Disabled
	BFCP	Disabled
	<b>FECC(SIP)</b>	<b>Enabled</b>

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

**To configure FECC(SIP) c camera control protocol for SIP IP call via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Account->SIP IP Call**.
2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **FECC(SIP)**.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface with the 'SIP IP Call' sub-tab selected under the 'Account' tab. The 'FECC(SIP)' field at the bottom is highlighted with a red rectangular box, and its value is set to 'Enabled'.

VC Platform	SIP IP Call	Enabled
H.323	Transport	TCP
SIP Account	SRTP	Disabled
SIP IP Call	DTMF Type	RFC2833
Codec	DTMF Info Type	DTMF-Relay
	DTMF Payload Type (96~127)	101
	NAT Traversal	Disabled
	RPort	Disabled
	BFCP	Enabled
	<b>FECC(SIP)</b>	<b>Enabled</b>

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

## Output Resolution

VC800/VC500 video conferencing system supports output resolution adjustment. You can adjust output resolution of primary/secondary display device respectively.

Make sure the display device has connected to the VC800/VC500 codec before configuration.

The output resolution parameters on the system are described below.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Display1</b>	Configures the output resolution of primary display device. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Auto</b>-select the highest output resolution automatically</li> <li>• Available output resolutions (The available resolutions depend on the display device you are using)</li> </ul> <b>Default:</b> Auto	Web User Interface
<b>Display2</b>	Configures the output resolution of secondary display device. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Auto</b>-select the highest output resolution automatically</li> <li>• Available output resolutions (The available resolutions depend on the display device you are using)</li> </ul> <b>Default:</b> Auto	Web User Interface

**To configure output resolution via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Setting**->**Video & Audio**.
2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Display1**.



3. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Display2**.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The 'Setting' tab is selected in the top navigation bar. On the left sidebar, 'Video & Audio' is highlighted. The main content area shows various settings sections: 'Audio Settings' (Audio Input: Auto, Audio Output: Auto(HDMI)), 'Presentation' (Mix: On), 'Far-end Camera Control' (Not FECC in call(0~300s): 15, Far Control Near Camera: Enabled), and 'Output Resolution'. The 'Output Resolution' section is highlighted with a red box, showing 'Display1' set to '1920 x 1080 60Hz' and 'Display2' set to 'No devices'.

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

## USB Configuration

If you have high requirement for data security, you can disable the USB feature. If you disable the USB feature, you cannot view the videos and screenshots stored in the USB flash driver via the remote control, and cannot record video or capture screenshots via the remote control .

The USB configuration parameter on the system is described below.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>USB Enable</b>	<p>Enables or disables the USB feature.</p> <p><b>Default:</b> Enabled</p> <p><b>Note:</b> If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.</p>	Web User Interface

**To configure USB configuration via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Setting->Video & Audio**.

2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **USB Enable**.

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.  
A dialog box pops up to prompt that settings will take effect after a reboot.
4. Click **Confirm** to reboot the system immediately.

## Video Recording

Before recording video, make sure a USB flash driver is connected to VC800/VC500 codec, VCH50 video conferencing hub or CP960 conference phone and the USB feature is enabled. For more information, please refer to [USB Configuration](#) on page 187.

The recorded video will be saved in .mkv format and named as the recorded time and date. Video can be played on either the system itself or on a computer using an application capable of playing .wav files.

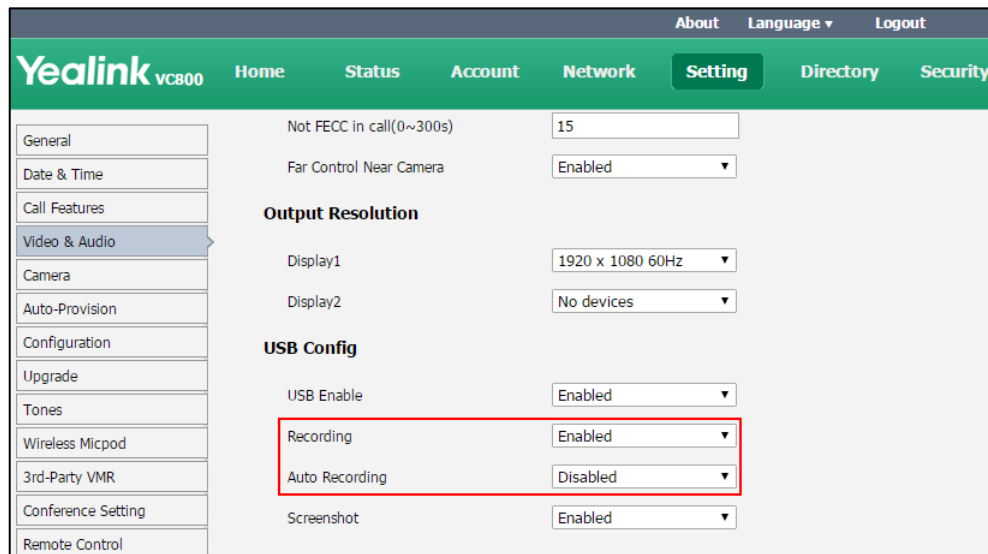
The video recording parameters on the system are described below.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Recording</b>	Enables or disables the video recording feature on the system. <b>Default:</b> Enabled If it is set to Disabled, you cannot record video.	Web User Interface
<b>Auto Recording</b>	Enables or disables the system to start recording automatically once a call is established. <b>Default:</b> Disabled. <b>Note:</b> The auto recording feature is	Web User Interface

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	available only when the recording feature is enabled.	




**To configure video recording via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Setting->Video & Audio**.
2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Recording**.
3. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Auto Recording**.





4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.



**To record video via the remote control when the system is idle or during a call:**

1. Press  to start recording and then press  again to stop recording.  
When you start recording, the display device will show  and the recording time. When you stop recording, the recording icon disappears from the screen. The display device prompts "USB Record Succeeded".

**To record video via the CP960 conference phone when the system is idle:**

1. Tap  to start recording and then tap  to stop recording.

**To record video via the CP960 conference phone when the system is during a call:**

1. Tap  to start recording and then tap  or **Recording** to stop recording.  
When you start recording, the status bar of touch screen will prompt "Recording". When you stop recording, the display device prompts "USB recording successfully".

## Screenshot

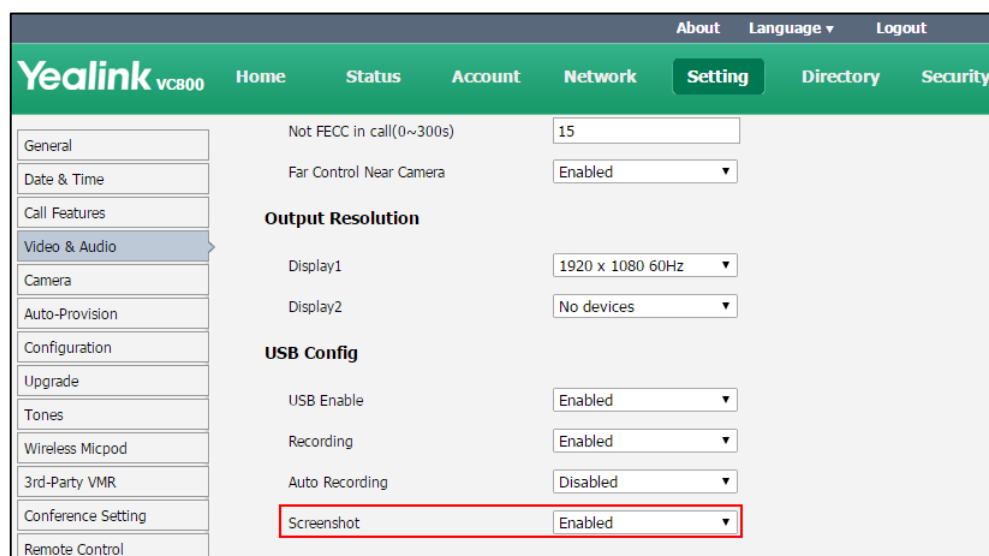
You can capture the screenshot from the camera via the remote control, CP960 conference phone or web user interface. Make sure a USB flash driver is connected to VC800/VC500 codec, VCH50 video conferencing hub or CP960 conference phone and the USB feature is enabled. For more information, please refer to [USB Configuration](#) on page 187.

The screenshot parameter on the system is described below.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Screenshot</b>	Enables or disables the screenshot feature on the system.  <b>Default:</b> Enabled  If it is set to Disabled, you cannot capture screenshot.	Web User Interface

### To configure screenshot via web user interface:

1. Click on **Setting**->**Video & Audio**.
2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Screenshot**.





3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

### To capture screenshots via the web user interface when the system is idle or during a call:

1. Click **Home**
2. Click **Screenshot**.

### To capture screenshots via the remote control when the system is idle or during a call:

1. If  is set to **Screenshot** key, press  to capture screenshot.

For more information on how to customize the key, refer to [Custom Key](#) on page 145.

**To capture screenshots via the CP960 conference phone when the system is during a call:**

1. Tap  -> .

## Tones

When automatically answering an incoming call, the system will play a warning tone. You can customize tones or select specialized tone sets (vary from country to country) to indicate different conditions of the system. The default tones used on the system are the US tone sets.

Available tone sets for the system:

- Australia
- Austria
- Brazil
- Belgium
- China
- Chile
- Czech
- Czech ETSI
- Denmark
- Finland
- France
- Germany
- Great Britain
- Greece
- Hungary
- Lithuania
- India
- Italy
- Japan
- Mexico
- New Zealand
- Netherlands
- Norway
- Portugal
- Spain
- Switzerland

- Sweden
- Russia
- United States

Configured tones can be heard on the system for the following conditions:

Condition	Description
Ring Back	Ring-back tone
Busy	When the callee is busy
Call Waiting	Call waiting tone
Auto Answer	When answering a call automatically

Tones parameters on the system are described below:

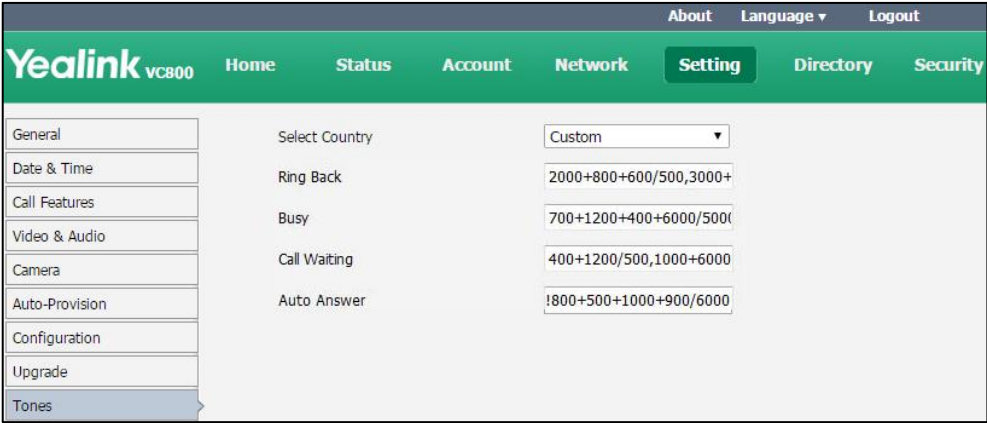
Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Select Country</b>	Customizes tones or selects the desired country tone set. <b>Default:</b> Custom	Web User Interface
<b>Ring Back</b>	<p>Customizes the ring-back tone for the system.</p> <p>tone = element1[,element2] [,element3]...[,element8]</p> <p>Where</p> <p><b>element</b> = [!]<b>Freq1</b>[+<b>Freq2</b>][+<b>Freq3</b>][+<b>Freq4</b>] /<b>Duration</b></p> <p><b>Freq:</b> the frequency of the tone (ranges from 200Hz to 7000 Hz). If it is set to 0Hz, it means the tone is not played. A tone consists of at most four different frequencies.</p> <p><b>Duration:</b> the duration (in milliseconds) of the dial tone, ranges from 0 to 30000ms.</p> <p>You can configure at most eight different tones for one condition, and separate them by commas. (e.g., 250/200, 0/1000, 200+300/500, 600+700+800+1000/2000).</p> <p>If you want the system to play tones once, add an exclamation mark "!"</p>	Web User Interface

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	<p>before tones (e.g., !250/200, 0/1000, 200+300/500, 600+700+800+1000/2000).</p> <p><b>Default:</b> Blank</p> <p><b>Note:</b> It only works if the parameter "Select Country" is set to Custom.</p>	
<b>Busy</b>	<p>Customizes the busy tone for the system.</p> <p>For more information on how to customize the tone, refer to the parameter "Ring Back".</p> <p><b>Default:</b> Blank</p> <p><b>Note:</b> It only works if the parameter "Select Country" is set to Custom.</p>	Web User Interface
<b>Call Waiting</b>	<p>Customizes the call waiting tone for the system.</p> <p>For more information on how to customize the tone, refer to the parameter "Ring Back".</p> <p><b>Default:</b> Blank</p> <p><b>Note:</b> It only works if the parameter "Select Country" is set to Custom.</p>	Web User Interface
<b>Auto Answer</b>	<p>Customizes the auto answer tone for the system.</p> <p>For more information on how to customize the tone, refer to the parameter "Ring Back".</p> <p><b>Default:</b> Blank</p> <p><b>Note:</b> It only works if the parameter "Select Country" is set to Custom.</p>	Web User Interface

**To configure tones via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Setting->Tones**.
2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Select Country**.

If you select **Custom**, you can customize the tone for indicating each condition of the system.



Setting	Value
Select Country	Custom
Ring Back	2000+800+600/500,3000+
Busy	700+1200+400+6000/500
Call Waiting	400+1200/500,1000+6000
Auto Answer	!800+500+1000+900/6000

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.



# System Management

This chapter provides operating instructions, such as managing directory, call history and dual screen. Topics include:

- [Directory](#)
- [LDAP](#)
- [Call History](#)
- [Search Source List in Dialing](#)
- [License](#)
- [System Integrated with Control Systems](#)

## Directory

VC800/VC500 system can display: local contacts, Yealink Cloud contacts and YMS contacts.

- **Local contacts:** The VC800 system can store up to 500 local contacts and 100 conference contacts (conference contacts are available only when a multipoint license is imported to the VC800 system. The VC500 endpoint can store up to 500 local contacts, and does not support conference contacts).

A conference contact consists of one or more local contacts. You can establish a conference call quickly by calling conference contacts.

You can import or export local contact list to different systems to share the local directory. The system only supports the XML and CSV format contact lists. You can manage local directory via web user interface, remote control and the CP960 conference phone.

- **Yealink Cloud contacts:** If you log into the Yealink VC Cloud Management Service platform, Yealink Cloud contacts which are created by your administrator, appear in your directory. Note that only the administrator can add, edit and delete Yealink Cloud contacts on the Yealink VC Cloud management service. On your VC800/VC500, you can only search for and place calls to the Yealink Cloud contacts. For more information on Yealink VC Cloud management service, refer to [Yealink VC Cloud Management Service Administrator Guide](#).
- **YMS contacts:** If you log into the Yealink Meeting Server, enterprise directory which is created by your administrator, appears in your directory. Note that only the administrator can add, edit and delete the YMS contacts. On your VC800/VC500, you can only search for and place calls to the YMS contact. For more information on Yealink Meeting Server, refer to [Yealink Meeting Server Administrator Guide](#).

### Note

StarLeaf/Zoom/Pexip/BlueJeans/Mind platform does not provide Cloud contacts for video conferencing system.

The following sections give you detailed steps on how to manage the local directory.

**To add local contacts via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Directory**->**Local Directory**.
2. Select **Local** from the pull-down list of **New Contact**.
3. Enter the desired name in the **Name** field.
4. Enter the desired number in the **Number** field.
5. Click **Add Number**, enter other number of the contact.
6. Select the desired contact bandwidth from the pull-down list of **Bandwidth**.

The default contact bandwidth is **Auto**. The system will select the appropriate bandwidth automatically

The screenshot shows the 'New Contact' dialog box in the Yealink VC800 web interface. The dialog is titled 'New Contact' and has a green header. It contains the following fields and buttons:

- Name:** Jack
- Number1:** 6001 (with a red 'X' icon)
- Number2:** 6002 (with a red 'X' icon)
- Add New Number:** A button to add additional numbers.
- Bandwidth:** Auto (with a dropdown arrow)
- Confirm:** A button to save the contact.
- Cancel:** A button to close the dialog.

7. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

**To add conference contacts (only applicable to VC800 with a multipoint license) via web user interface:**


1. Click on **Directory**->**Local Directory**.
2. Check the checkboxes of the desired contacts.
3. Select **Conf** from the pull-down list of **New Contact**.
4. Click **New Contact**, and select **Conf**.

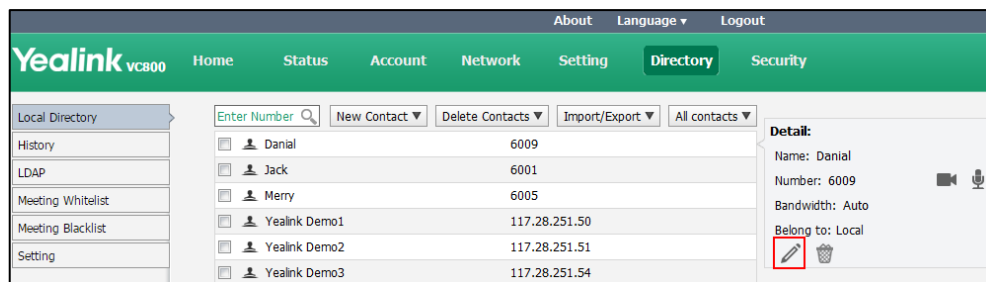
The screenshot shows the 'Local Directory' table in the Yealink VC800 web interface. The 'New Contact' dropdown menu is open, showing 'Local' and 'Conf' options. The 'Conf' option is highlighted. The table lists contacts with checkboxes for selection:

Local Directory	Enter Number	New Contact	Delete Contacts	Import/Export	All contacts
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Danial	Local	6008		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Jack	Conf	6001		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Merry		6005		
<input type="checkbox"/>	Yealink Demo1		117.28.251.50		
<input type="checkbox"/>	Yealink Demo2		117.28.251.51		
<input type="checkbox"/>	Yealink Demo3		117.28.251.54		

5. Enter the desired name in the **Conference Name** field.  
If multiple numbers are stored for the selected contacts, the system will select number 1 by default.
6. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.



**To edit contacts via web user interface:**

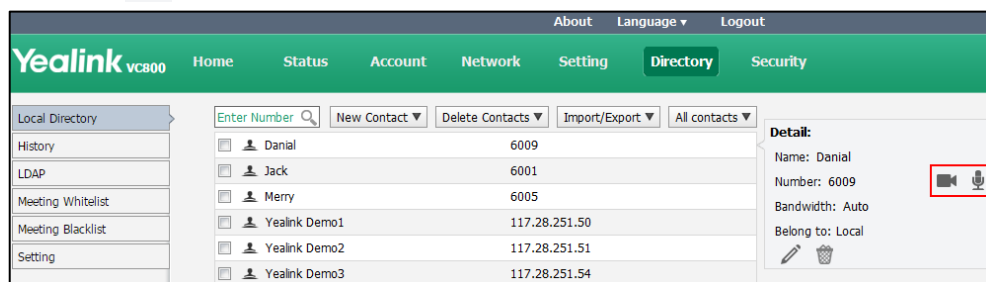
1. Click on **Directory**->**Local Directory**.
2. Hover your cursor over the local contact you want to edit.
3. Click  in the pop-up detail box.



4. Edit the contact information.
5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

**To place calls to local contacts from the local directory via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Directory**->**Local Directory**.
2. Hover your cursor over the desired local contact.
3. Click  or  in the pop-up detail box to place a video or voice call.

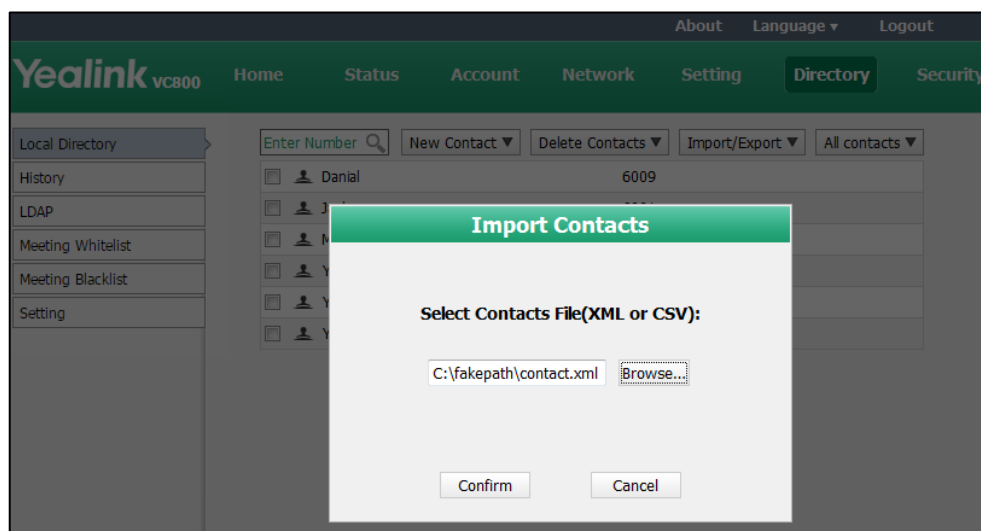


The web user interface prompts "Connecting, please wait!" and jumps automatically to the **Home** screen.

**To import an XML file of the local contact list via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Directory**->**Local Directory**.
2. Select **Import** from the pull-down list of **Import/Export**.

- Click **Browse** to locate a local contact list file (file format must be \*.xml) from your local system.



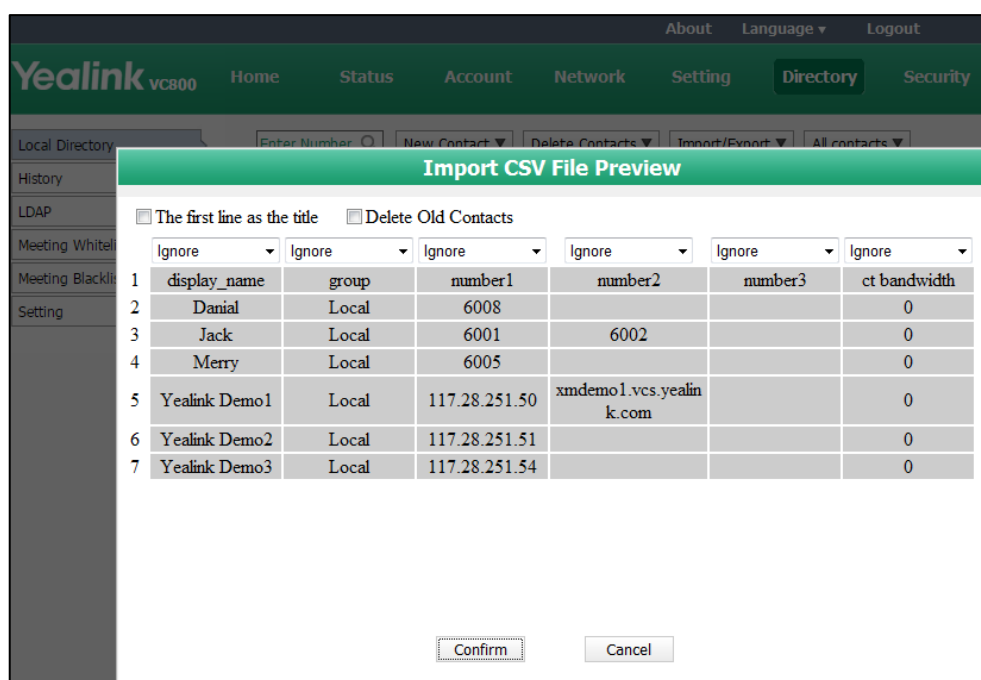
- Click **Confirm** to import the local contact list.

The web user interface prompts "Contacts imported successfully!".

#### To import a CSV file of local contact list via web user interface:

- Click on **Directory->Local Directory**.
- Select **Import** from the pull-down list of **Import/Export**.
- Click **Browse** to locate a local contact list file (file format must be \*.csv) from your local system.
- Click **Confirm**.

The web user interface is shown below:



5. (Optional.) Check the **The first line as the title** checkbox.  
It will prevent importing the title of the local contact information which is located in the first line of the CSV file.
6. (Optional.) Check the **Delete Old Contacts** checkbox.  
It will delete all existing local contacts while importing the contact list.
7. Select the desired value from the pull-down list.
  - If **Ignore** is selected, this column will not be imported to the system.
  - If **Display Name** is selected, this column will be imported to the system as the local contact's name.
  - If **number** is selected, this column will be imported to the system as the local contact's number.
  - If **Bandwidth** is selected, this column will be imported to the system as the local contact's bandwidth.

**Import CSV File Preview**

☐ The first line as the title    ☐ Delete Old Contacts

	Display Name ▾	Group ▾	number1 ▾	number2 ▾	number3 ▾	Bandwidth ▾
1	display_name	group	number1	number2	number3	ct bandwidth
2	Danial	Local	6008			0
3	Jack	Local	6001	6002		0
4	Merry	Local	6005			0
5	Yealink Demo1	Local	117.28.251.50	xmdemo1.vcs.yealink.com		0
6	Yealink Demo2	Local	117.28.251.51			0
7	Yealink Demo3	Local	117.28.251.54			0

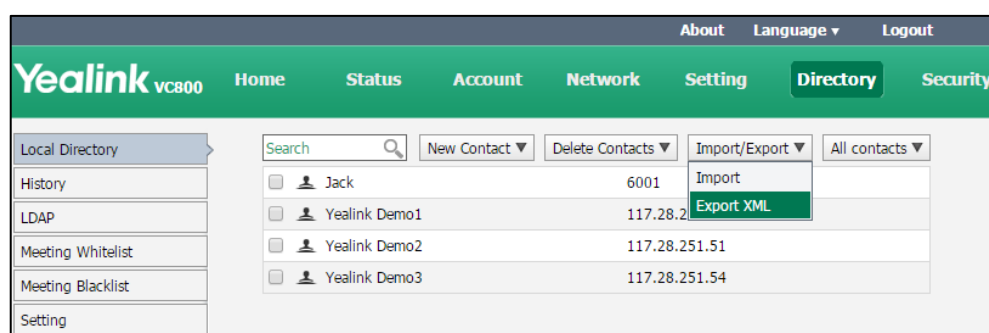
Confirm Cancel

8. Click **Confirm** to complete importing the local contact list.  
The web user interface prompts "Contacts imported successfully!".

**To export a XML file of the local contact list via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Directory->Local Directory**.

2. Select **Export XML** from the pull-down list of **Import/Export**.



The local contact list is saved to your local system.

## LDAP

LDAP (Lightweight Directory Access Protocol) is an application protocol for accessing and maintaining information services for the distributed directory over an IP network. Yealink VC800/VC500 system is configurable to interface with an enterprise directory server that supports LDAP version 2 or 3. The following LDAP servers are supported:

- Microsoft Active Directory
- Sun ONE Directory Server
- Open LDAP Directory Server
- Microsoft Active Directory Application Mode (ADAM)

The biggest plus for LDAP is that users can access the central LDAP directory of the corporation using the system. Therefore they do not have to maintain the local directory. Users can search for and dial out from the LDAP directory and save LDAP entries to the local directory. LDAP entries displayed on the display device screen are read only. They cannot be added to, edited or deleted by users. When an LDAP server is configured properly, the system can look up entries from the LDAP server in a wide variety of ways. The LDAP server indexes all the data in its entries, and "filters" may be used to select the desired entry or group, and retrieve the desired information.

Configurations on the system limit the amount of displayed entries when querying from the LDAP server, and decide how the attributes are displayed and sorted.

Performing a LDAP search on the system:

- Enter search content in the dialing screen. (Ensure that the LDAP is in the enabled search source lists)
- In the **Directory** screen, select **Company** to enter the LDAP search screen, and then enter a few characters which you want to search.

The system will send the search request to the LDAP server, the LDAP server then performs a search based on the entered content and configured filter condition, and returns results to the system.

## LDAP Attributes

The following table lists the most common attributes used to configure the LDAP lookup on the system:

Abbreviation	Name	Description
gn	givenName	First name
cn	commonName	LDAP attribute is made up from given name joined to surname.
sn	surname	Last name or family name
dn	distinguishedName	Unique identifier for each entry
dc	dc	Domain component
-	company	Company or organization name
-	telephoneNumber	Office phone number
mobile	mobilephoneNumber	Mobile or cellular phone number
ipPhone	IPphoneNumber	Home phone number

LADP parameters are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>LDAP Enable</b>	Enables or disables the LDAP feature on the system. <b>Default:</b> Disabled	Web User Interface
<b>LDAP Name Filter</b>	Configures the name attribute for LDAP searching. <b>Example:</b> ( (cn=*)(sn=*))	Web User Interface
<b>LDAP Number Filter</b>	Configures the number attribute for LDAP searching. <b>Example:</b> ( (telephoneNumber=*)(mobile=*)) )	Web User Interface
<b>LDAP TLS Mode</b>	Configures the connection mode between the LDAP server and video conferencing system. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LDAP</b>—Unencrypted connection between LDAP server and the system (port 389 is used by default).</li> </ul>	Web User Interface

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LDAP TLS Start</b>—TLS/SSL connection between LDAP server and the system (port 389 is used by default).</li> <li><b>LDAPs</b>—TLS/SSL connection between LDAP server and the system (port 636 is used by default).</li> </ul> <p><b>Default:</b> LDAP</p>	
<b>LDAP Server Address</b>	Configures the domain name or IP address of the LDAP server.	Web User Interface
<b>Port</b>	Configures the LDAP server port. <b>Default:</b> 389	Web User Interface
<b>LDAP User Name</b>	Configures the user name used to log into the LDAP server. <b>Note:</b> The user name is provided by the server administrator. If the LDAP server allows 'anonymous' to login, you don't need to provide the user name to access the LDAP server.	Web User Interface
<b>LDAP Password</b>	Configures the password to log into the LDAP server. <b>Note:</b> The password is provided by the server administrator. If the LDAP server allows 'anonymous' to login, you don't need to provide the user password to access the LDAP server.	Web User Interface
<b>LDAP Base</b>	Configures the root path of the LDAP search base. <b>Example:</b> cn=manager,dc=yealink,dc=cn	Web User Interface
<b>Max Hit(1~32000)</b>	Configures the maximum number of search results to be returned by the LDAP server.	Web User Interface
<b>LDAP Name Attributes</b>	Configures the name attributes of each record to be returned by the LDAP server. <b>Note:</b> multiple name attributes	Web User Interface



Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	should be separated by spaces. <b>Example:</b> cn sn	
<b>LDAP Number Attributes</b>	Configures the number attributes of each record to be returned by the LDAP server. <b>Note:</b> multiple numbers attributes should be separated by spaces. <b>Example:</b> telephoneNumber mobile	Web User Interface
<b>LDAP Display Name</b>	Configures the display name of the contact record displayed on the LCD screen. <b>Note:</b> multiple numbers attributes should be separated by spaces. <b>Example:</b> %cn	Web User Interface
<b>Protocol</b>	Configures the protocol for the LDAP server. <b>Note:</b> Make sure the protocol value corresponds with the version assigned on the LDAP server.	Web User Interface
<b>Match Incoming Call</b>	Enables or disables the system to match caller numbers with LDAP contacts. <b>Default:</b> Disabled <b>Note:</b> If the match is successful, the system will display the caller name when receives an incoming call.	Web User Interface
<b>Match Outgoing Call</b>	Enables or disables the system to match outgoing call numbers with LDAP contacts. <b>Default:</b> Enabled <b>Note:</b> If the match is successful, the system will display the contact name when places a call.	Web User Interface
<b>LDAP Sorting Results</b>	Enables or disables the system to sort the search results in alphabetical order or numerical order. <b>Default:</b> Disabled	Web User Interface

For more information on string representations of LDAP query filters, refer to [RFC 2254](#).

**To configure LDAP via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Directory**->**LDAP**.
2. Enter the desired values in the corresponding fields.
3. Select the desired values from the corresponding pull-down lists.

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

## Call History

The VC800/VC500 video conferencing system maintains call history lists of All Calls, Missed Calls, Placed Calls and Received Calls. The system supports up to 100 history entries, including local history entries and Cloud history entries.

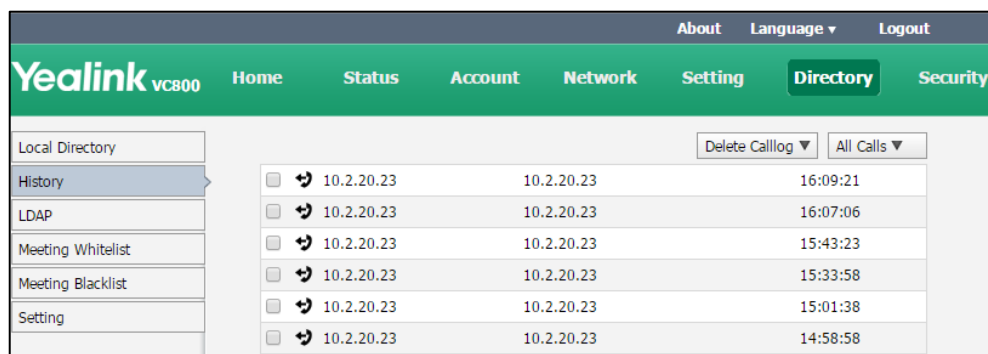
You can view the call history, place a call or delete an entry from the call history list. You can view the call history and place a call from the call history list via web user interface or the remote control, but you can delete call history only via web user interface.

History record feature is enabled by default. If it is disabled, the call history won't be saved. For more information, refer to [History Record](#) on page 137.

**To view call history via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Directory**->**History**.

The web user interface displays all call history.





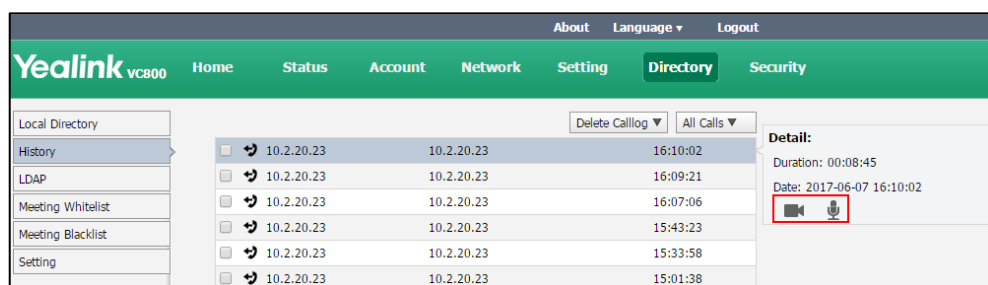
2. Click **All Calls**, select the desired call history list.

**To place a call from the call history list via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Directory->History**.

The web user interface displays all call history.

2. Hover your cursor over the entry you want to call.
3. Click  or  in the pop-up detail box to place a video or voice call.



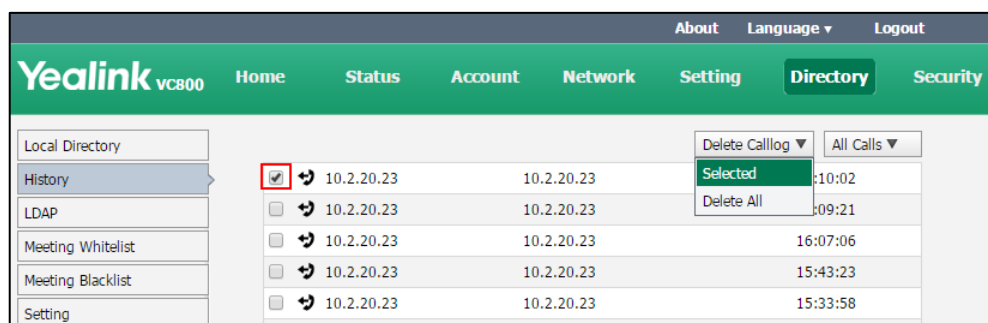
The web user interface prompts "Connecting, please wait!" and jumps automatically to the **Home** screen.

**To delete an entry from the call history list via web user interface:**

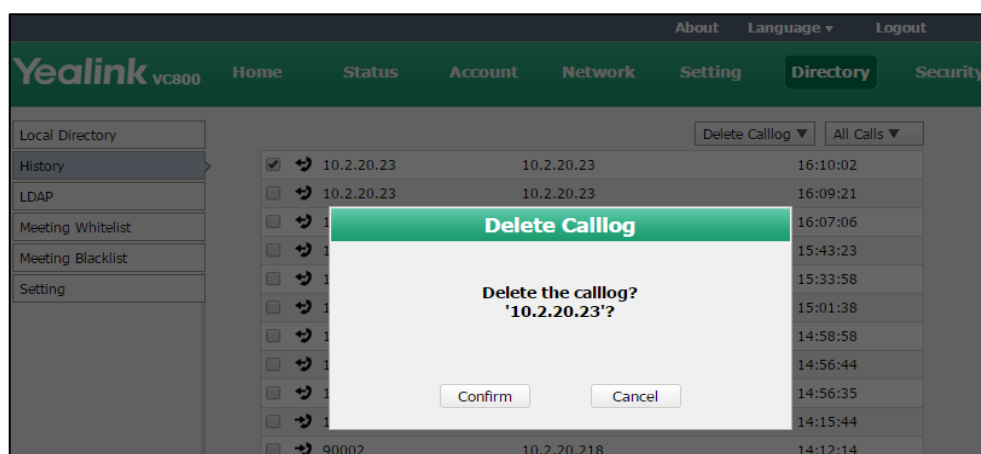
1. Click on **Directory->History**.

The web user interface displays all call history.

2. Check the checkbox for the entry you want to delete.
3. Click **Delete Calllog**, and select **Selected**.



The web user interface prompts "Delete the callog 'xxx'? "



- Click **Confirm** to delete the call log.

You can also select **Delete All** from the pull-down list of **Delete Callog** to delete all call log.

## Search Source List in Dialing


When you enter a few characters in the dialing screen, the system will search for contacts from the enabled search source lists, and display the result in the dialing screen. The lists can be History, Local Directory, Cloud Contacts, YMS contacts and LDAP.


### Note



Cloud contacts and YMS contacts appear in the search source list only when you log into the Yealink VC Cloud Management Service or register a YMS account.

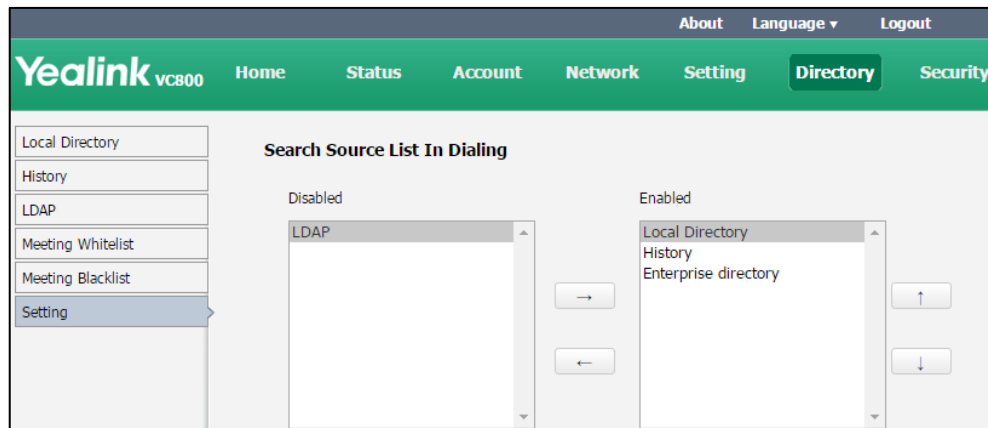
To match the desired list, you need to enable the search source list first. If you want to match the LDAP list, make sure LDAP is already configured. For more information on how to configure LDAP, refer to [LDAP](#) on page 200.

### To configure search source list in dialing via web user interface:

- Click on **Directory->Setting**.
- In the **Search Source List In Dialing** block, select the desired list from the **Disabled** column and click .
 

The selected list appears in the **Enabled** column.
- Repeat step 2 to add more lists to the **Enabled** column.
- (Optional.) To remove a list from the **Enabled** column, select the desired list and then click .

5. To adjust the display order of the enabled list, select the desired list, and click  or .



6. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

## License

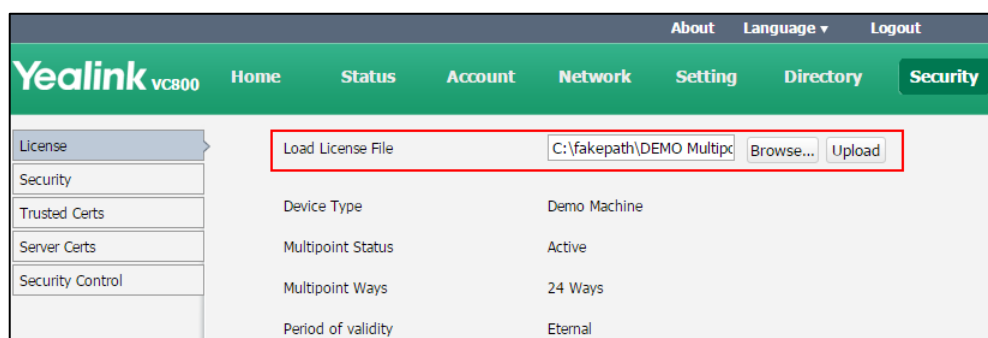
### Device Type License

If the VC800/VC500 is a demo machine, namely it is used by agents to demonstrate system functions to the customers. The display device will prompt "DEMO ONLY, NOT FOR RESELL".

A DEMO machine supports 24 ways multipoint calls (an original caller and 24 other sites). You can change the VC800/VC500 from a demo machine to be a normal machine by importing a device type license. After changing to a normal machine, the VC800/VC500 supports one video call and a voice call (an original caller and two other sites). The device type license is configurable via web user interface only.

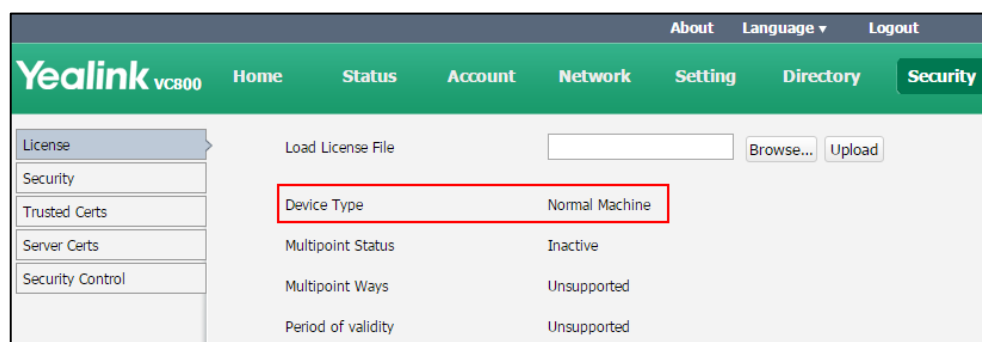
**To import the device type license via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Security**-> **License**.
2. Click **Browse** to locate the device type license (the file format must be \*.dat) from your local system.



- Click **Upload** to complete importing the device type license.

The device type will change from "Demo Machine" to "Normal Machine".



## Multipoint License

You can use your VC800 system to participate in multipoint conferences. Multipoint conferences require a multipoint license. Multipoint license is configurable via web user interface only. Multipoint license is not applicable to VC500 endpoint.

Maximum connections of the multipoint licenses are described as below.

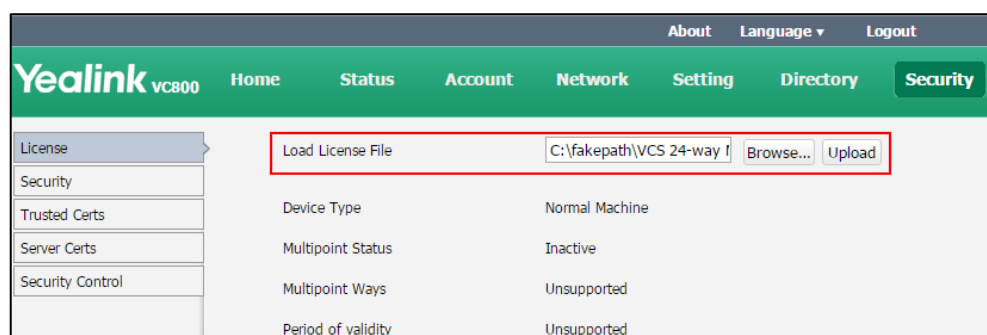
Multipoint License Type	Maximum Connections	Description
VC800 without a multipoint license	One video call with a presentation and a voice call (a conference moderator and 2 participants).	Multipoint conferences are unsupported.
VC500		
VC800 with a trial multipoint license	24 ways video call with a presentation (a conference moderator and 24 participants).	<b>Period of validity:</b> 15-day free trial VC800 models can use this trial multipoint license. You can download it from Yealink website.
VC800 with an 8 ways multipoint license	8 ways video call with a presentation (a conference moderator and 8 participants).	<b>Period of validity:</b> Eternal You need to contact Yealink resellers to purchase it, please provide the MAC address of your VC800 when purchasing.
VC800 with a 16 ways multipoint license	16 ways video call with a presentation (a conference moderator and 16 participants).	
VC800 with a 24 ways multipoint license	24 ways video call with a presentation (a conference moderator and 24 participants).	

The multipoint license parameters on the system are described below.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Load License File</b>	Import a multipoint license.	Web User Interface
<b>Multipoint Status</b>	Indicates whether a multipoint license has been imported to the VC800 system or not. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Active</li> <li>Inactive (without a multipoint license or the imported multipoint license has expired)</li> </ul>	Web User Interface
<b>Multipoint Ways</b>	Indicates the multipoint license imported to the VC800 system. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Unsupported</li> <li>8 Ways</li> <li>16 Ways</li> <li>24 Ways</li> </ul>	Web User Interface
<b>Period of validity</b>	Indicates the validity period of the imported multipoint license. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Unsupported</li> <li>X~Y Available</li> <li>Eternal</li> </ul>	Web User Interface

**To import the multipoint license via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Security**->**License**.
2. Click **Browse** to locate the multipoint license (the file format must be \*.dat) from your local system.



3. Click **Upload** to complete importing the multipoint license.

**To view multipoint license status via web user interface:**

1. Click **Status**.

**To view multipoint license status via the remote control:**

1. Select **More->Status->License**.

**To view multipoint license status via the CP960 conference phone:**

1. Tap  -> **License**.

**Note**

Upgrading the system or performing a factory reset will not affect the imported multipoint license.

If the system has been imported a trial multipoint license and the license has not expired, and you import a permanent multipoint license to the system, the permanent multipoint license will overwrite the trial multipoint license.

If the system has been imported a permanent multipoint license, and you import a trial multipoint license to the system, the permanent multipoint license will not be overwritten.

If you import a new permanent multipoint license to the system, the previous permanent multipoint license will be overwritten.

## System Integrated with Control Systems

The Yealink video conferencing systems provide an API interface for the third-party control system. The API commands can be sent to Yealink video conferencing systems over LAN or serial port, to realize controlling the Yealink video conferencing systems.

### Using the API with a LAN Connection

API commands can be sent to video conferencing system through TCP protocol. The control system needs to know the IP address and port of the Yealink video conferencing system. For security, you can configure an authentication password for TCP connection.

LAN Connection parameters are described below.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Current Control TCP Port</b>	Control TCP port (read-only). <b>Default:</b> 6024	Web User Interface
<b>Control Security Enabled</b>	Enables or disables an authentication password for TCP connection <b>Default:</b> Enabled	Web User Interface
<b>Control Security Password</b>	Configures the authentication password for TCP connection.	Web User Interface



To configure LAN Connection parameters via web user interface:

1. Click on **Security->Security Control**.
2. Select the desired value from the pull-down lists of **Control Security Enabled**.
3. Enter the desired password in the **Control Security Password** field.

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

## Using the API with a Serial Connection

You can use the API with a serial connection to control Yealink video conferencing system. The USB port on the Yealink video conferencing system can be connected to the serial port on the control system through a USB to RS-232 cable.

You must connect and configure the control system and the video conferencing system for serial communication.

Serial Connection parameters are described below.

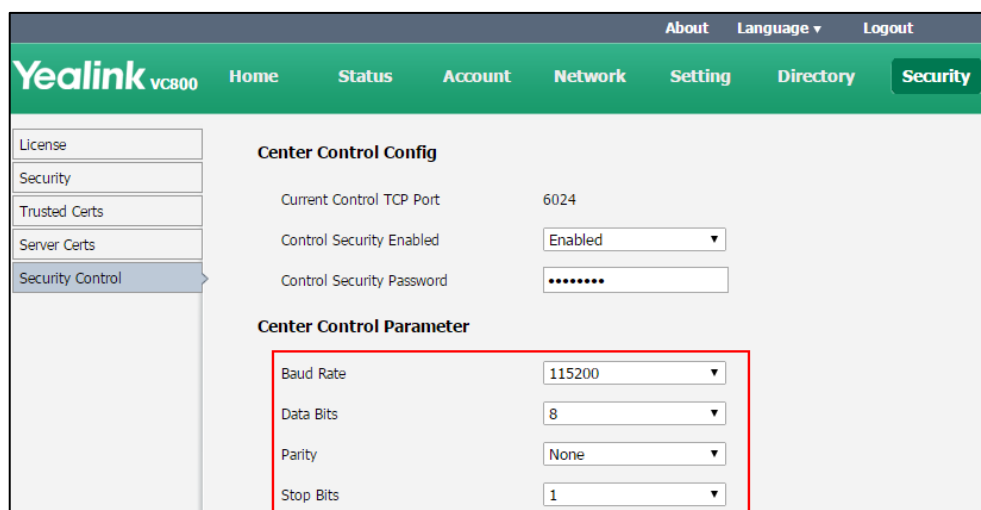
Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Baud Rate</b>	<p>Configures the baud rate.</p> <p>Available baud rates are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>2400</b></li> <li>• <b>4800</b></li> <li>• <b>9600</b></li> <li>• <b>19200</b></li> <li>• <b>38400</b></li> <li>• <b>115200</b></li> </ul> <p><b>Default:</b> 115200</p>	Web User Interface

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	<b>Note:</b> It must be the same rate for both devices.	
<b>Data Bits</b>	<p>Configures the data bits.</p> <p>Available data bits are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>7</b></li> <li>• <b>8</b></li> </ul> <p><b>Default:</b> 8</p> <p><b>Note:</b> It must be the same data bits for both devices.</p>	Web User Interface
<b>Parity</b>	<p>Configures the parity.</p> <p>Available parity are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None</b></li> <li>• <b>Odd</b></li> <li>• <b>Even</b></li> <li>• <b>Space</b></li> </ul> <p><b>Default:</b> None</p> <p><b>Note:</b> It must be the same parity for both devices.</p>	Web User Interface
<b>Stop Bits</b>	<p>Configures the stop bits.</p> <p>Available stop bits are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>1</b></li> <li>• <b>2</b></li> </ul> <p><b>Default:</b> 1</p> <p><b>Note:</b> It must be the same stop bits for both devices.</p>	Web User Interface

**To configure serial connection parameters via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Security->Security Control**.
2. Select the desired value from the pull-down lists of **Baud Rate**.
3. Select the desired value from the pull-down lists of **Data Bits**.
4. Select the desired value from the pull-down lists of **Parity**.

5. Select the desired value from the pull-down lists of **Stop Bits**.



The screenshot displays the Yealink VC800 web management interface. The top navigation bar includes links for About, Language, and Logout. The main menu on the left lists License, Security, Trusted Certs, Server Certs, and Security Control (which is selected). The main content area is titled 'Center Control Config' and contains the following settings:

- Current Control TCP Port: 6024
- Control Security Enabled: Enabled (dropdown)
- Control Security Password: [masked]

Below this is the 'Center Control Parameter' section, which is highlighted with a red rectangular box. It contains the following settings:

- Baud Rate: 115200 (dropdown)
- Data Bits: 8 (dropdown)
- Parity: None (dropdown)
- Stop Bits: 1 (dropdown)

6. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

When you successfully deploy environment and configure the third-party control system, the Yealink video conferencing systems and the control devices, you can remotely manage certain features of your video conferencing system via the control device.

For more information, refer to [Yealink VC Deployment and User Manual for Control Systems](#).



# Configuring Security Features

This chapter provides information for making configuration changes for the following security-related features:

- [User Mode](#)
- [Administrator Password](#)
- [Web Server Type](#)
- [Transport Layer Security](#)
- [Secure Real-Time Transport Protocol](#)
- [H.235](#)
- [Defending against Attacks](#)

## User Mode

Two roles are supported for accessing the system, an admin role and a user role. Admins can perform administrator activities such as changing configuration. Users can perform only user-type activities. You need to configure a password for the user when the user mode is enabled.

After the user mode is enabled, the user can log into the web user interface of the system with user credentials. The default user name is "user".

User mode parameters on the system are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>User Type</b>	Specifies the user type. <b>Default:</b> Administrator <b>Note:</b> To enable the user type, you need to select User for this parameter.	Web User Interface
<b>User Mode</b>	Enables or disables the user mode. <b>Default:</b> Disabled <b>Note:</b> It is only applicable to the user. The administrator mode is enabled by default.	Web User Interface
<b>User Password</b>	Configures a password for the user to access the menus or log into the web user interface.	Web User Interface

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	<b>Note:</b> It can only be configured when the user mode is enabled. The system supports ASCII characters 32-126(0x20-0x7E) in passwords. You can leave the password blank.	

**To configure user mode via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Security->Security**.
2. Select **User** from the pull-down list of **User Type**.
3. Select **Enabled** from the pull-down list of **User Mode**.
4. Configure a password or leave it blank in the **User Password** field.

5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

## Administrator Password

The default enabled user type is administrator. Users can log into the web user interface and access the "Advanced" menu with administrator privilege by default. The default administrator password is "0000" and can be only changed by an administrator. For security reasons, the administrator should change the default administrator password as soon as possible. The system supports ASCII characters 32-126(0x20-0x7E) in passwords.

Administrator password parameters on the system are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>User Type</b>	Specifies the user type. <b>Default:</b> Administrator <b>Note:</b> To configure a new administrator password, you need to select Administrator for this parameter.	Web User Interface
<b>Old Password</b>	Enters the old administrator password. <b>Note:</b> The default administrator	Remote Control Web User Interface


Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	password is "0000".	
<b>New Password</b>	Configures a new administrator password. <b>Note:</b> You can leave the password blank.	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>Confirm Password</b>	Enters the new configured administrator password. <b>Note:</b> The entered password must be the same as the one configured by the parameter "New Password".	Remote Control Web User Interface

**To configure administrator password via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Security**->**Security**.
2. Select **Administrator** from the pull-down list of **User Type**.
3. Enter the old administrator password in the **Old Password** field.
4. Enter a new password in the **New Password** field.
5. Enter the new password or leave it blank in the **User Password** field.

6. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

**To configure administrator password via the remote control:**

1. Select **More**->**Setting**->**Advanced** (default password: 0000)->**Password Reset**.
2. Enter the old password in the **Current Password** field.
3. Configure a new password in the **New Password** and **Confirm Password** fields.
4. Select **Save**, and then press  to accept the change.

## Web Server Type

Web server type determines the access protocol of the system's web user interface. The system supports both HTTP and HTTPS protocols for accessing the web user interface. HTTP is an application protocol that runs on top of the TCP/IP suite of protocols. HTTPS is a web protocol

that encrypts and decrypts user page requests as well as the pages returned by the web server. Both the HTTP and HTTPS port numbers are configurable.

Web server type parameters on the system are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>HTTP</b>	Enables or disables the user to access the web user interface of the system using the HTTP protocol. <b>Default:</b> Enabled	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>HTTP Port</b>	Specifies the HTTP port for the user to access the web user interface of the system. <b>Valid Values:</b> 1-65535 <b>Default:</b> 80 <b>Note:</b> Ensure that the configured port is not used.	Web User Interface
<b>HTTPS</b>	Enables or disables the user to access the web user interface of the system using the HTTPS protocol. <b>Default:</b> Enabled	Remote Control Web User Interface
<b>HTTPS Port</b>	Specifies the HTTPS port for the user to access the web user interface of the system. <b>Valid Values:</b> 1-65535 <b>Default:</b> 443 <b>Note:</b> Ensure that the configured port is not used.	Web User Interface

**To configure web server type via web user interface:**


1. Click on **Network->Advanced**.
2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **HTTP**.
3. Enter the desired HTTP port in the **HTTP Port** field.
4. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **HTTPS**.



5. Enter the desired HTTPS port in the **HTTPS Port** field.

6. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

**To configure web server type via the remote control:**

1. Select **More->Setting->Advanced** (default password: 0000) -> **Advanced Network**.
2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Web Server Type**.
3. Select **Save**, and then press  to accept the change.

**Note**

The web user interface will be locked after 3 failed login attempts. Please contact your support team or try again 3 minutes later.

## Transport Layer Security

TLS is a commonly-used protocol for providing communications privacy and managing the security of message transmission, allowing the system to communicate with other remote parties and connect to the HTTPS URL for provisioning in a way that is designed to prevent eavesdropping and tampering.

TLS protocol is composed of two layers: TLS Record Protocol and TLS Handshake Protocol. The TLS Record Protocol completes the actual data transmission and ensures the integrity and privacy of the data. The TLS Handshake Protocol allows the server and client to authenticate each other and negotiate an encryption algorithm and cryptographic keys before data is exchanged.

The system supports TLS 1.0. A cipher suite is a named combination of authentication, encryption, and message authentication code (MAC) algorithms used to negotiate the security settings for a network connection using the TLS/SSL network protocol. The system supports the following cipher suites:

- DHE-RSA-AES256-SHA
- DHE-DSS-AES256-SHA
- AES256-SHA
- EDH-RSA-DES-CBC3-SHA
- EDH-DSS-DES-CBC3-SHA
- DES-CBC3-SHA

- DHE-RSA-AES128-SHA
- DHE-DSS-AES128-SHA
- AES128-SHA
- IDEA-CBC-SHA
- DHE-DSS-RC4-SHA
- RC4-SHA
- RC4-MD5
- EXP1024-DHE-DSS-DES-CBC-SHA
- EXP1024-DES-CBC-SHA
- EDH-RSA-DES-CBC-SHA
- EDH-DSS-DES-CBC-SHA
- DES-CBC-SHA
- EXP1024-DHE-DSS-RC4-SHA
- EXP1024-RC4-SHA
- EXP1024-RC4-MD5
- EXP-EDH-RSA-DES-CBC-SHA
- EXP-EDH-DSS-DES-CBC-SHA
- EXP-DES-CBC-SHA
- EXP-RC4-MD5

The following figure illustrates the TLS messages exchanged between the system and TLS server to establish an encrypted communication channel:

No.	Time	Source	Destination	Protocol	Info
1	0.000000	192.168.3.86	192.168.0.230	SSLV3	Client Hello
2	0.021345	192.168.0.230	192.168.3.86	SSLV3	Server Hello, Certificate, Server Key Exchange, Server Hello Done
3	0.954947	192.168.3.86	192.168.0.230	SSLV3	Client Key Exchange, Change Cipher Spec, Encrypted Handshake Message
4	0.970099	192.168.0.230	192.168.3.86	SSLV3	Change Cipher Spec, Encrypted Handshake Message
5	1.012295	192.168.3.86	192.168.0.230	SSLV3	Application Data, Application Data
6	1.013562	192.168.0.230	192.168.3.86	SSLV3	Application Data
7	1.013667	192.168.0.230	192.168.3.86	SSLV3	Application Data

Frame 13: 652 bytes on wire (5216 bits), 652 bytes captured (5216 bits) on Ethernet II, Src: Vmware\_72:c9:2e (00:0c:29:72:c9:2e), Dst: Xiamenye\_11:12:b7 (00:15:65:11:12:b7)

Internet Protocol, Src: 192.168.0.230 (192.168.0.230), Dst: 192.168.3.86 (192.168.3.86)

Transmission Control Protocol, Src Port: https (443), Dst Port: nmsserver (2244), Seq: 1482, Ack: 437, Len: 586

Secure Socket Layer

**Step1:** The system sends "Client Hello" message proposing SSL options.

**Step2:** Server responds with "Server Hello" message selecting the SSL options, sends its public key information in "Server Key Exchange" message and concludes its part of the negotiation with "Server Hello Done" message.

**Step3:** The system sends key session information (encrypted by server's public key) in the "Client Key Exchange" message.

**Step4:** Server sends "Change Cipher Spec" message to activate the negotiated options for all future messages it will send.

The system can encrypt SIP with TLS, which is called SIPS. When TLS is enabled for the SIP account, the message of the SIP account will be encrypted after the successful TLS negotiation.

## Certificates

The system can serve as a TLS client or a TLS server. The TLS requires the following security certificates to perform the TLS handshake:

- **Trusted Certificate:** When the system requests a TLS connection with a server, the system should verify the certificate sent by the server to decide whether it is trusted based on the trusted certificates list. The system has 36 built-in trusted certificates. You can upload up to 10 custom certificates to the system. The format of the certificates must be \*.pem, \*.cer, \*.crt and \*.der. For more information on 36 trusted certificates, refer to [Appendix B: Trusted Certificates](#) on page 264.
- **Server Certificate:** When clients request a TLS connection with the system, the system sends the server certificate to the clients for authentication. The system has two types of built-in server certificates: a unique server certificate and a generic server certificate. You can only upload one server certificate to the system. The old server certificate will be overridden by the new one. The format of the server certificate files must be \*.pem and \*.cer.
  - **A unique server certificate:** It is installed by default and is unique to a system (based on the MAC address) and issued by the Yealink Certificate Authority (CA).
  - **A generic server certificate:** It is installed by default and is issued by the Yealink Certificate Authority (CA). Only if no unique certificate exists, the system may send a generic certificate for authentication.

The system can authenticate the server certificate based on the trusted certificates list. The trusted certificates list and the server certificates list contain the default and custom certificates. You can specify the type of certificates the system accepts: default certificates, custom certificates, or all certificates.

Common Name Validation feature enables the system to mandatorily validate the common name of the certificate sent by the connecting server. And Security verification rules are compliant with RFC 2818.

TLS parameters on the system are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Transport</b>	<p>Configures the type of transport protocol. You can configure it for the Zoom/Pexip/BlueJeans/Mind/Custom platform, or SIP account separately.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>UDP</b>—provides best-effort transport via UDP for the SIP signaling.</li> <li>• <b>TCP</b>—provides reliable transport via TCP for SIP signaling.</li> </ul>	<p>Remote Control</p> <p>Web User Interface</p>

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TLS</b>—provides secure communication for SIP signaling.</li> <li>• <b>DNS-NAPTR</b>—performs the DNS NAPTR and SRV queries for the service type and port if no server port is given.</li> </ul> <p><b>Default:</b> For Zoom/Pexip/BlueJeans/Mind/Custom platform, the default value is TCP. For SIP account, the default value is UDP.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> You cannot configure it for the Yealink/StarLeaf Cloud platform.</p>	
<b>Only Accept Trusted Certificates</b>	<p>Enables or disables the system to only trust the server certificates in the Trusted Certificates list.</p> <p><b>Default:</b> Enabled</p> <p><b>Note:</b> If it is enabled, the system will authenticate the server certificate based on the trusted certificates list. Only when the authentication succeeds, will the system trust the server.</p> <p>If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.</p>	Web User Interface
<b>Common Name Validation</b>	<p>Enables or disables the system to mandatorily validate the CommonName or SubjectAltName of the certificate sent by the server.</p> <p><b>Default:</b> Disabled</p> <p><b>Note:</b> If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.</p>	Web User Interface
<b>CA Certificates</b>	<p>Configures the type of certificates in the Trusted Certificates list for the system to authenticate for the TLS connection.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Default Certificates</b></li> <li>• <b>Custom Certificates</b></li> <li>• <b>All Certificates</b></li> </ul> <p><b>Default:</b> Default Certificates</p> <p><b>Note:</b> If you change this parameter, the</p>	Web User Interface

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	system will reboot to make the change take effect.	
<b>Upload Trusted Certificate File</b>	<p>Upload the custom CA certificate to the system.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> A maximum of 10 CA certificates can be uploaded to the system. The certificate you want to upload must be in *.pem, *.crt, *.cer or *.der format.</p>	Web User Interface
<b>Device Certificates</b>	<p>Upload the customized CA certificate to the system.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Default Certificates</b></li> <li><b>Custom Certificates</b></li> </ul> <p><b>Default:</b> Default Certificates</p> <p><b>Note:</b> If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.</p>	Web User Interface
<b>Upload Server Certificate File</b>	<p>Upload the custom device certificate to the system.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Only one device certificate can be uploaded to the system. The device certificate you want to upload must be in *.pem or *.cer format.</p>	Web User Interface

**To configure the trusted certificate feature via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Security->Trusted Certs**.
2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Only Accept Trusted Certificates**.
3. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Common Name Validation**.

4. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **CA Certificates**.

Yealink VC800 Home Status Account Network Setting Directory **Security**

License  
Security  
**Trusted Certs**  
Server Certs  
Security Control

Index ID	Issued To	Issued By	Expiration	Delete
1				<input type="checkbox"/>
2				<input type="checkbox"/>
3				<input type="checkbox"/>
4				<input type="checkbox"/>
5				<input type="checkbox"/>
6				<input type="checkbox"/>
7				<input type="checkbox"/>
8				<input type="checkbox"/>
9				<input type="checkbox"/>
10				<input type="checkbox"/>

Delete

Only Accept Trusted Certificates Enabled  
Common Name Validation Disabled  
CA Certificates All Certificates

**Import Trusted Certificates**

Upload Trusted Certificate File  Browse... Upload

5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.  
A dialog box pops up to prompt that the settings will take effect after a reboot.
6. Click **Confirm** to reboot the system immediately.

**To configure TLS for the Zoom/Pexip/BlueJeans/Mind/Custom platform via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Account->VC Platform**.
2. Select **Zoom/Pexip/BlueJeans/Mind/Custom** from the pull-down list of **Platform Type**.

3. Select **TLS** from the pull-down list of the **Transport**.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The top navigation bar includes 'About', 'Language', and 'Logout'. The main menu has 'Home', 'Status', 'Account' (selected), 'Network', 'Setting', 'Directory', and 'Security'. On the left, a sidebar lists 'VC Platform', 'H.323', 'SIP Account', 'SIP IP Call', and 'Codec'. The main content area is titled 'Video Conference Platform'. It shows 'Status' as 'Registered'. Under 'Cloud Account', 'Enabled' is selected. 'Platform Type' is 'Zoom' and 'Server Host' is 'zoomcrc.com'. The 'Advanced Setting' section has 'Transport' set to 'TLS' (highlighted with a red box). Other settings include 'Server Expires' (3600), 'SRTP' (Disabled), 'DTMF Type' (RFC2833), 'DTMF Info Type' (DTMF-Relay), 'DTMF Payload Type (96~127)' (101), 'Keep Alive Interval' (30), 'BFCP' (Enabled), and 'FECC(SIP)' (Enabled). A 'Log Out Account' button is at the bottom.

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

**To configure TLS for the SIP account via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Account->SIP Account**.
2. Select **TLS** from the pull-down list of the **Transport**.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface with the 'SIP Account' tab selected in the sidebar. The main content area shows 'Register Status' as 'Registered'. 'SIP Account' is 'Enabled'. 'Username' and 'Register Name' are both '8081'. 'Password' is masked with dots. 'Server Host' is '10.2.1.48' and 'Port' is '5060'. 'Enable Outbound Proxy Server' is 'Disabled'. 'Outbound Proxy Server' is empty and 'Port' is '5060'. 'Transport' is set to 'TLS'. 'Server Expires' is '3600'.

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

**To upload a CA certificate via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Security**->**Trusted Certs**.
2. Click **Browse** to locate the certificate (\*.pem, \*.crt, \*.cer or \*.der) from your local system.

3. Click **Upload** to upload the certificate.

**To configure the device certificate via web user interface:**

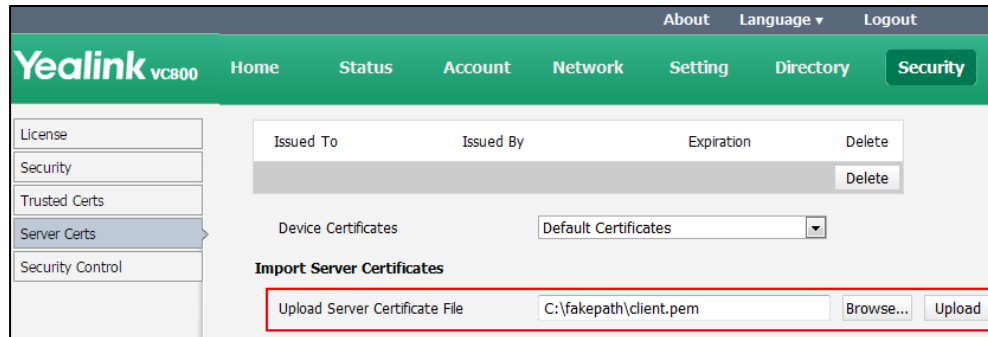
1. Click on **Security**->**Server Certs**.
2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Device Certificates**.

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.  
A dialog box pops up to prompt that the settings will take effect after a reboot.
4. Click **Confirm** to reboot the system immediately.



**To upload a device certificate via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Security**->**Server Certs**.
2. Click **Browse** to locate the certificate (\*.pem or \*.cer) from your local system.



3. Click **Upload** to upload the certificate.

## Secure Real-Time Transport Protocol

During a confidential call, you can configure Secure Real-Time Transport Protocol (SRTP) to encrypt RTP streams to avoid interception and eavesdropping. Both RTP and RTCP signaling may be encrypted using an AES algorithm as described in RFC3711. Encryption modifies the data in the RTP streams so that, if the data is captured or intercepted, it cannot be understood—it sounds like noise. Only the receiver knows the key to restore the data. To use SRTP encryption for SIP calls, the participants in the call must enable SRTP simultaneously. When this feature is enabled on both systems, the encryption algorithm utilized for the session is negotiated between the systems. This negotiation process is compliant with RFC 4568.

When a site places a call on the SRTP enabled system, the system sends an INVITE message with the RTP encryption algorithm to the destination system.

The following is an example of the RTP encryption algorithm carried in the SDP of the INVITE message:

```
m=audio 11780 RTP/SAVP 0 8 18 9 101
a=crypto:1 AES_CM_128_HMAC_SHA1_80 inline:NzFINTUwZDk2OGVIOTc3YzNkYTkwZWVkbMTM1YWVj
a=crypto:2 AES_CM_128_HMAC_SHA1_32
inline:NzkyM2FjNzQ2ZDgxYjg0MzQwMGVhMGUxMzdmNWVm
a=crypto:3 F8_128_HMAC_SHA1_80 inline:NDliMWIzZGE1ZTAwZjA5ZGFhNjQ5YmEANTMzYzA0
a=rtpmap:0 PCMU/8000
a=rtpmap:8 PCMA/8000
a=rtpmap:18 G729/8000
a=fmtp:18 annexb=no
a=rtpmap:9 G722/8000
```

```

a=fmtp:101 0-15
a=rtpmap:101 telephone-event/8000
a=ptime:20
a=sendrecv

```

The callee receives the INVITE message with the RTP encryption algorithm, and then answers the call by responding with a 200 OK message which carries the negotiated RTP encryption algorithm.

The following is an example of the RTP encryption algorithm carried in the SDP of the 200 OK message:

```

m=audio 11780 RTP/SAVP 0 101
a=rtpmap:0 PCMU/8000
a=rtpmap:101 telephone-event/8000
a=crypto:1 AES_CM_128_HMAC_SHA1_80 inline:NGY4OGViMDYzZjQzYTNiOTNkOWRiYzRiMjM0Yzcz
a=sendrecv
a=ptime:20
a=fmtp:101 0-15

```


The SRTP parameter on the system is described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>SRTP</b>	<p>Specifies the SRTP type. You can configure it for the Zoom/Pexip/BlueJeans/Mind/Custom platform, SIP account or SIP IP call separately.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Disabled</b>—do not use SRTP in SIP calls.</li> <li><b>Optional</b>—negotiate with the far site whether to use SRTP for media encryption in SIP calls.</li> <li><b>Compulsory</b>—compulsory use SRTP for media encryption in SIP calls.</li> </ul> <p><b>Default:</b> Disabled</p> <p><b>Note:</b> You cannot configure it for the Yealink/StarLeaf Cloud platform.</p>	Web User Interface

Rules of SRTP for media encryption in SIP calls:

Far \ Near	Compulsory	Optional	Disabled
Compulsory	SRTP Call	SRTP Call	Fail to establish call
Optional	SRTP Call	SRTP Call	RTP Call

Far \ Near	Compulsory	Optional	Disabled
Disabled	Fail to establish call	RTP Call	RTP Call

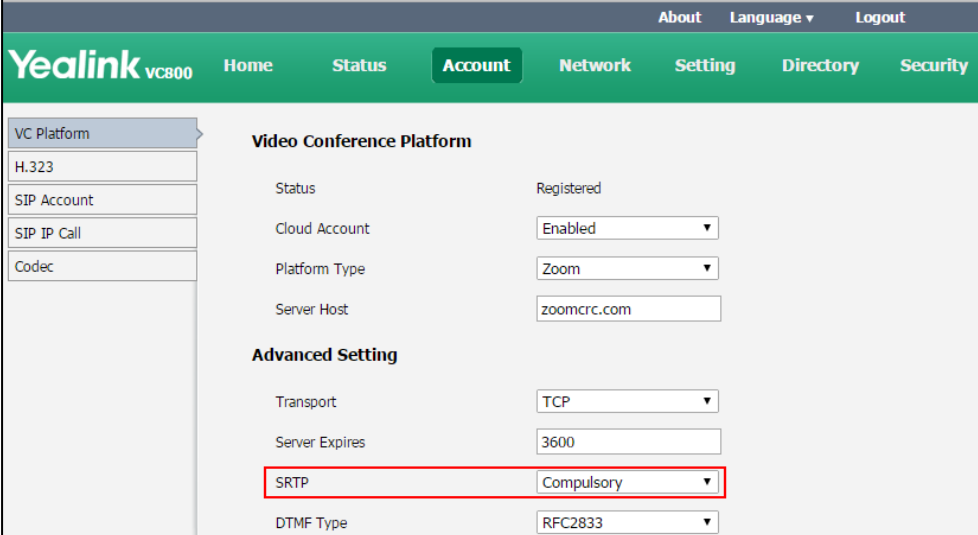
When SRTP is enabled on both systems, RTP streams will be encrypted, and the lock icon  appears on the display device of each system after successful negotiation.

#### Note

If SRTP is enabled for the Cloud platform or SIP account, you should also configure the transport type to TLS. This ensures the security of SRTP encryption. For more information on TLS, refer to [Transport Layer Security](#) on page 219.

#### To configure SRTP for Zoom/Pexip/BlueJeans/Mind/Custom platform via web user interface:

1. Click on **Account->VC Platform**.
2. Select **Zoom/Pexip/BlueJeans/Mind/Custom** from the pull-down list of **Platform Type**.
3. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **SRTP**.



The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The top navigation bar includes 'About', 'Language', and 'Logout'. The main menu has 'Home', 'Status', 'Account', 'Network', 'Setting', 'Directory', and 'Security'. The 'Account' section is expanded, showing 'VC Platform' as the selected option. On the left, there are links for 'H.323', 'SIP Account', 'SIP IP Call', and 'Codec'. The main content area is titled 'Video Conference Platform' and shows the following settings:

- Status: Registered
- Cloud Account: Enabled (dropdown)
- Platform Type: Zoom (dropdown)
- Server Host: zoomcrc.com
- Advanced Setting**
  - Transport: TCP (dropdown)
  - Server Expires: 3600
  - SRTP: Compulsory (dropdown, highlighted with a red box)**
  - DTMF Type: RFC2833 (dropdown)

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

#### To configure SRTP for SIP account via web user interface:

1. Click on **Account->SIP Account**.

2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **SRTP**.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The top navigation bar includes 'About', 'Language', and 'Logout'. Below it, a green bar contains 'Home', 'Status', 'Account' (selected), 'Network', 'Setting', 'Directory', and 'Security'. On the left, a sidebar lists 'VC Platform', 'H.323', 'SIP Account' (selected), 'SIP IP Call', and 'Codec'. The main content area displays the 'SIP Account' configuration. Fields include: Register Status (Registered), SIP Account (Enabled), Username (8081), Register Name (8081), Password (masked), Server Host (10.2.1.48), Port (5060), Enable Outbound Proxy Server (Disabled), Outbound Proxy Server (empty), Port (5060), Transport (TCP), Server Expires (3600), SRTP (Compulsory, highlighted with a red box), DTMF Type (SIP INFO), and DTMF Info Type (DTMF-Relay).

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

**To configure SRTP for SIP IP call via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Account->SIP IP Call**.
2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **SRTP**.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface with the 'SIP IP Call' configuration page selected. The top navigation bar and green bar are the same. The sidebar now has 'SIP IP Call' selected. The main content area displays the 'SIP IP Call' configuration. Fields include: SIP IP Call (Enabled), Transport (TCP), SRTP (Compulsory, highlighted with a red box), DTMF Type (RFC2833), DTMF Info Type (DTMF), DTMF Payload Type (96~127) (101), NAT Traversal (Disabled), RPort (Disabled), BFCP (Enabled), and FECC(SIP) (Enabled).

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

## H.235

Yealink VC800/VC500 video conferencing systems support H.235 128-bit AES algorithm using the Diffie-Hellman key exchange protocol in H.323 calls. To use H.235 feature for H.323 calls, the participants in the call must enable the H.235 feature simultaneously. When a site places a call


on the H.235 feature enabled system, the system negotiates the encryption algorithm with the destination system.

The H.235 parameter on the system is described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>H.235</b>	<p>Specifies the H.235 type. You can configure it for the StarLeaf Cloud platform or H.323 call separately.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Disabled</b>—do not use H.235 in H.323 calls.</li> <li>• <b>Optional</b>—negotiate with the far site whether to use H.235 in H.323 calls.</li> <li>• <b>Compulsory</b>—compulsively use H.235 in H.323 calls.</li> </ul> <p><b>Default:</b> Disabled</p>	Web User Interface

Rules of H.235 security in H.323 calls:

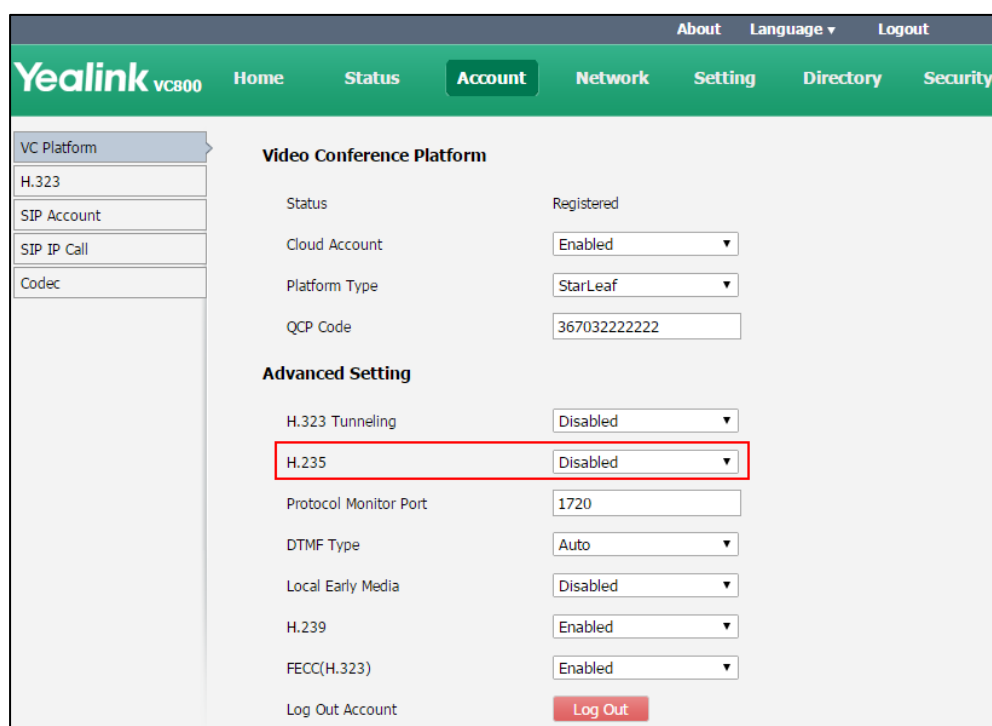
Far \ Near	Compulsory	Optional	Disabled
Compulsory	H.235 Call	H.235 Call	Fail to establish call
Optional	H.235 Call	H.235 Call	RTP Call
Disabled	Fail to establish a call	RTP Call	RTP Call

When H.235 is enabled on both systems, calls will be encrypted, and the lock icon  appears on the display device of each system during a call.

**To configure H.235 for StarLeaf Cloud platform via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Account->VC Platform**.
2. Select **StarLeaf** from the pull-down list of **Platform Type**.

3. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **H.235**.

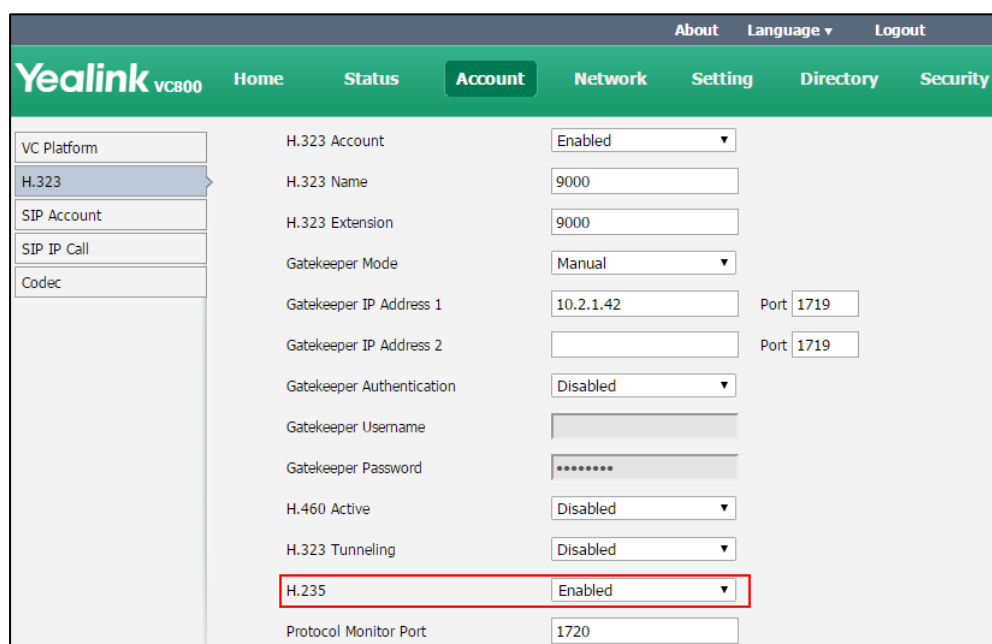


The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The 'Account' tab is selected. Under the 'Video Conference Platform' section, the 'H.235' dropdown menu is highlighted with a red box, showing 'Disabled' as the selected value. Other settings include 'Status' (Registered), 'Cloud Account' (Enabled), 'Platform Type' (StarLeaf), 'QCP Code' (36703222222), 'H.233 Tunneling' (Disabled), 'Protocol Monitor Port' (1720), 'DTMF Type' (Auto), 'Local Early Media' (Disabled), 'H.239' (Enabled), 'FECC(H.323)' (Enabled), and a 'Log Out Account' button.

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

**To configure H.235 for H.323 via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Account**->**H.323**
2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **H.235**.



The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The 'Account' tab is selected, and the 'H.323' sub-tab is active. Under the 'H.323 Account' section, the 'H.235' dropdown menu is highlighted with a red box, showing 'Enabled' as the selected value. Other settings include 'H.323 Account' (Enabled), 'H.323 Name' (9000), 'H.323 Extension' (9000), 'Gatekeeper Mode' (Manual), 'Gatekeeper IP Address 1' (10.2.1.42), 'Gatekeeper IP Address 2' (empty), 'Gatekeeper Authentication' (Disabled), 'Gatekeeper Username' (empty), 'Gatekeeper Password' (empty), 'H.460 Active' (Disabled), 'H.233 Tunneling' (Disabled), and 'Protocol Monitor Port' (1720).

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

## Defending against Attacks

VCS sometimes receives calls from unknown caller, and the calls may be unable to answer. To ensure the communications security of the VCS, you can configure abnormal call answering feature for handling abnormal SIP incoming calls. For incoming H.323 calls, you can configure Safe Mode Call feature.

### Abnormal Call Answering

When destination address of the incoming SIP call does not match local address, the call is considered to be an abnormal call. You can reject the abnormal SIP incoming call, or answer it using IP address or SIP account randomly.

The abnormal call answering parameter on the system is described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Abnormal Call Answering</b>	<p>Specifies the account type for answering abnormal SIP incoming calls.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Disabled</b>—reject the abnormal SIP incoming calls.</li> <li>• <b>Account Answer</b>—use the SIP account to answer the abnormal SIP incoming calls.</li> <li>• <b>IP Call Answer</b>—use IP address to answer the abnormal SIP incoming calls.</li> </ul> <p><b>Default:</b> IP Call Answer</p>	Web User Interface

**To configure abnormal call answering via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Setting**->**Call Features**.

- Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Abnormal Call Answering**.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The top navigation bar includes 'About', 'Language', and 'Logout'. The main menu has 'Home', 'Status', 'Account', 'Network', 'Setting' (highlighted), 'Directory', and 'Security'. On the left, a sidebar lists various settings categories: General, Date & Time, Call Features (highlighted), Video & Audio, Camera, Auto-Provision, Configuration, Upgrade, Tones, Wireless Micpod, 3rd-Party VMR, Conference Setting, and Remote Control. The main content area shows the 'Call Features' settings. The 'Abnormal Call Answering' dropdown menu is highlighted with a red box, showing 'IP Call Answer' as the selected option. Other settings include 'Auto Answer Mute' (Enabled), 'Auto Answer Multiway' (Disabled), 'Auto Dialout Mute' (Disabled), 'Call Match' (Enabled), 'History Record' (Enabled), 'Call Protocol' (Auto), 'Uplink Bandwidth' (Auto), 'Downlink Bandwidth' (Auto), 'Safe Mode Call' (Disabled), and 'Ringback Timeout(30-240)' (180).

- Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

## Configuring Safe Mode Call

Safe Mode Call feature is used to verify whether the incoming H.323 call is coming from a video conferencing system.

The Safe Mode Call parameter on the system is described below:

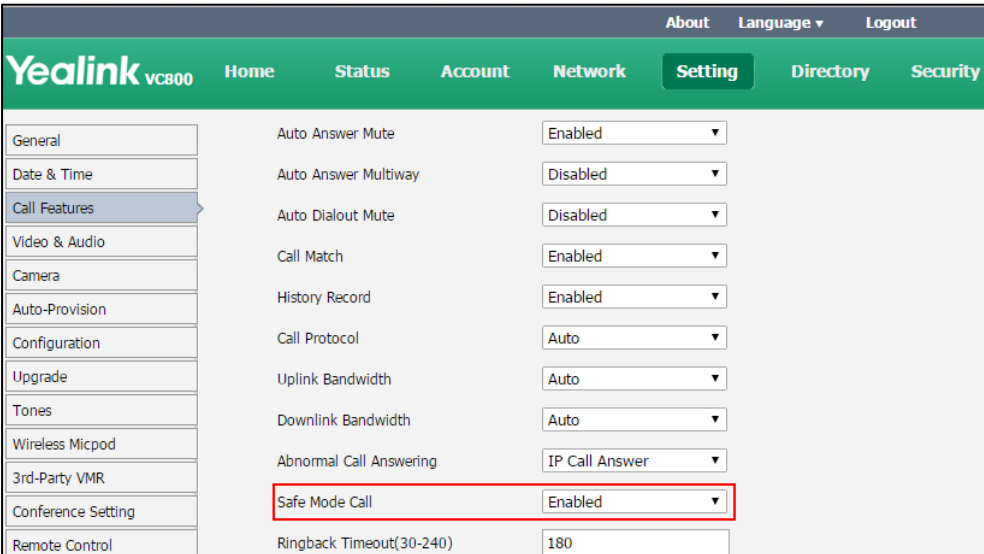
Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Safe Mode Call</b>	<p>Enables or disables the Safe Mode Call feature</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Disabled</b>—Answer incoming H.323 calls directly without validation.</li> <li><b>Enabled</b>—Verify whether the incoming H.323 call is coming from a video conferencing system. If it is, the VC800&amp;VC500 video conferencing system will answer it. If not, the incoming call will be rejected.</li> </ul> <p><b>Default:</b> Enabled</p>	Web User Interface

**To configure Safe Mode Call via web user interface:**

- Click on **Setting**->**Call Features**.



2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Safe Mode Call**.



The screenshot displays the Yealink VC800 web interface. The top navigation bar includes links for 'About', 'Language', and 'Logout'. Below this, a green header bar contains the 'Yealink VC800' logo and a menu with 'Home', 'Status', 'Account', 'Network', 'Setting' (highlighted), 'Directory', and 'Security'. On the left side, a sidebar lists various configuration categories: General, Date & Time, Call Features (highlighted), Video & Audio, Camera, Auto-Provision, Configuration, Upgrade, Tones, Wireless Micpod, 3rd-Party VMR, Conference Setting, and Remote Control. The main content area shows the 'Call Features' settings. A table lists various features with their current status in a pull-down menu. The 'Safe Mode Call' row is highlighted with a red border, showing it is currently set to 'Enabled'. Other features include Auto Answer Mute (Enabled), Auto Answer Multiway (Disabled), Auto Dialout Mute (Disabled), Call Match (Enabled), History Record (Enabled), Call Protocol (Auto), Uplink Bandwidth (Auto), Downlink Bandwidth (Auto), Abnormal Call Answering (IP Call Answer), and Ringback Timeout(30-240) (180).

Feature	Value
Auto Answer Mute	Enabled
Auto Answer Multiway	Disabled
Auto Dialout Mute	Disabled
Call Match	Enabled
History Record	Enabled
Call Protocol	Auto
Uplink Bandwidth	Auto
Downlink Bandwidth	Auto
Abnormal Call Answering	IP Call Answer
Safe Mode Call	Enabled
Ringback Timeout(30-240)	180

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.



## System Maintenance

This chapter provides basic system maintenance, including upgrading firmware, managing configurations, resetting systems and how to monitor network via SNMP. Topics include:

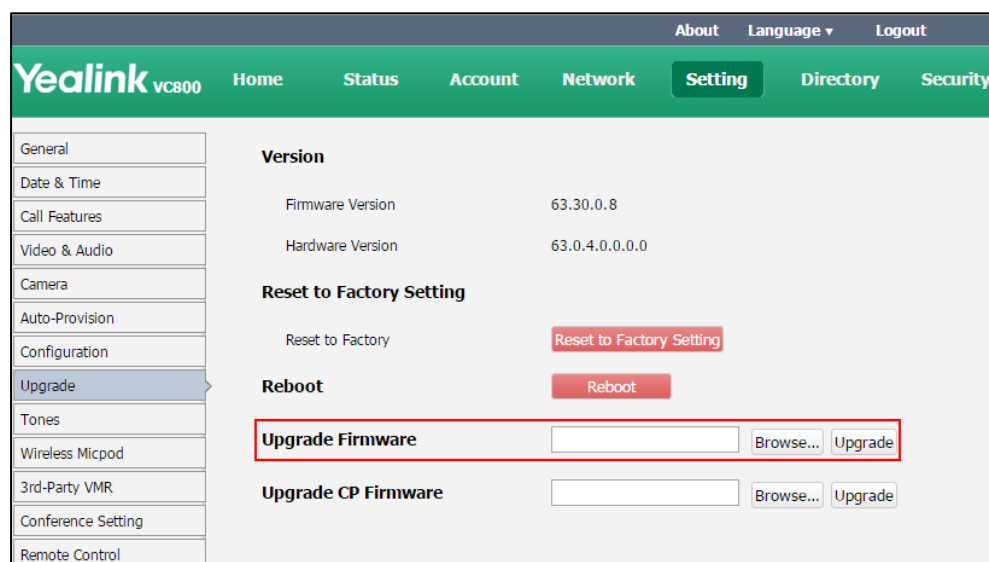
- [Upgrading Firmware](#)
- [Importing/Exporting Configuration](#)
- [Resetting to Factory](#)

## Upgrading Firmware

The newly released firmware version may add new features. Because of this, Yealink recommends you to update the latest firmware. You can upgrade the system firmware via web user interface. The firmware name of the VC800 video conferencing system is: 63.x.x.x.rom, the firmware name of the VC500 video conferencing endpoint is: 71.x.x.x.rom, the firmware name of the CP960 conference phone is: 73.x.x.x.rom (x is the actual firmware version). You can download the latest firmware version from the Yealink website.

**To upgrade VC800/VC500 firmware via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Setting**->**Upgrade**.
2. In the **Upgrade Firmware** field, click **Browse** to locate the VC800/VC500 firmware from your local system.



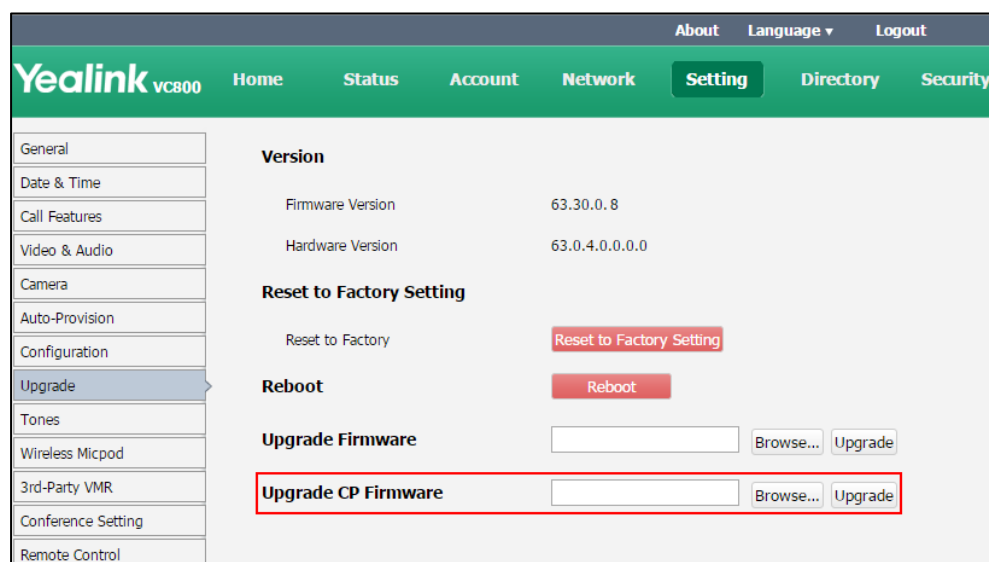
3. Click **Upgrade** to upgrade the firmware.

The browser pops up the dialog box "Firmware will be updated. It will take 5 minutes to complete. Please don't power off!".

4. Click **Confirm** to confirm upgrading.

**To upgrade CP960 firmware via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Setting->Upgrade**.
2. In the **Upgrade CP Firmware** field, click **Browse** to locate the CP960 firmware from your local system.



3. Click **Upgrade** to upgrade the firmware.  
The browser pops up the dialog box "Firmware will be updated. It will take 5 minutes to complete. Please don't power off!".
4. Click **Confirm** to confirm upgrading.

**Note**

**Caution!** Don't remove the Ethernet cable and power cord during the upgrade process. Don't close or refresh the web page when upgrading the firmware via web user interface.

## Importing/Exporting Configuration

We may need you to provide the system configurations for the Yealink field application engineers to help analyze problems. You can import configurations to your system to configure your system quickly. The file format of configuration file must be \*.bin.

**To export the system configurations via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Setting->Configuration**.

2. Click **Export**.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The top navigation bar includes 'About', 'Language', and 'Logout'. Below it, a green bar contains 'Home', 'Status', 'Account', 'Network', 'Setting' (highlighted), 'Directory', and 'Security'. On the left, a sidebar lists various settings: General, Date & Time, Call Features, Video & Audio, Camera, Auto-Provision, Configuration (highlighted), Upgrade, Tones, Wireless Micpod, 3rd-Party VMR, Conference Setting, and Remote Control. The main content area shows the 'Configuration' page with several sections: 'Import Configuration' with a text field, 'Browse...' button, and 'Import' button; 'Export Configuration' with a red box around the 'Export' button; 'Pcap Feature' with 'Start', 'Stop', and 'Export' buttons; 'Packet Capture Count' with a text field set to '5'; 'Packet Capture Clip Bytes' with a text field set to '1024'; 'Pcap Filter Type' with a dropdown menu set to 'Custom'; 'Packet Filter String' with a text field; 'Export System Log' with radio buttons for 'Local' and 'Server' (selected), and an 'Export' button; and 'Server Name' with a text field set to '10.2.62.200'.

3. Click **Confirm** to export the configurations.

**To import the system configurations via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Setting->Configuration**.
2. Click **Browse** to locate a configuration file from your local system.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface, similar to the previous one. The 'Configuration' page is active. The 'Import Configuration' section at the top is highlighted with a red box, showing a text field, a 'Browse...' button, and an 'Import' button. The 'Export Configuration' section below it has an 'Export' button. The rest of the page, including the sidebar and other configuration options like 'Pcap Feature', 'Packet Capture Count', 'Packet Capture Clip Bytes', 'Pcap Filter Type', 'Packet Filter String', 'Export System Log', and 'Server Name', remains the same as in the previous screenshot.

3. Click **Import** to import the configuration file.

## Resetting to Factory

Reset the system to factory configurations after you have tried all appropriate troubleshooting suggestions but still have not solved your problems.

When factory resetting the video system, the following happens:

- The call logs will be deleted.
- Passwords will be reset to default.
- All system parameters will be reset to default values.
- All custom files will be deleted. Such as, certificates, local contacts and registered accounts.

It is not possible to undo a factory reset. But you can export the configuration first, and then you can re-import the configuration to recovery the system after the reset.

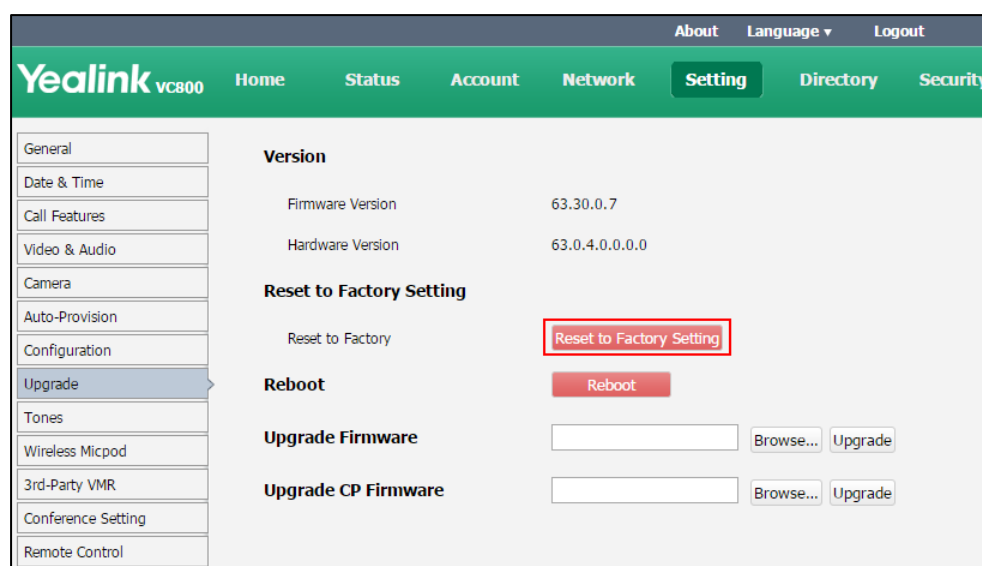
You can reset the system via the reset key on the VC800/VC500 codec, remote control or web user interface.

#### Note

Reset of the system may take a few minutes. Do not power off until the phone starts up successfully.

#### To reset the system via web user interface:

1. Click on **Setting**->**Upgrade**.
2. Click **Reset to Factory Setting**.



The web user interface prompts the message "Reset to factory?".

3. Click **Confirm** to confirm the resetting.

#### To reset the system via the remote control:

1. Select **More**->**Setting**->**Advanced** (default password: 0000)->**Reboot & Reset**.
2. Select **Reset**, and then press **OK**.

The display device prompts "Reset to Factory?"

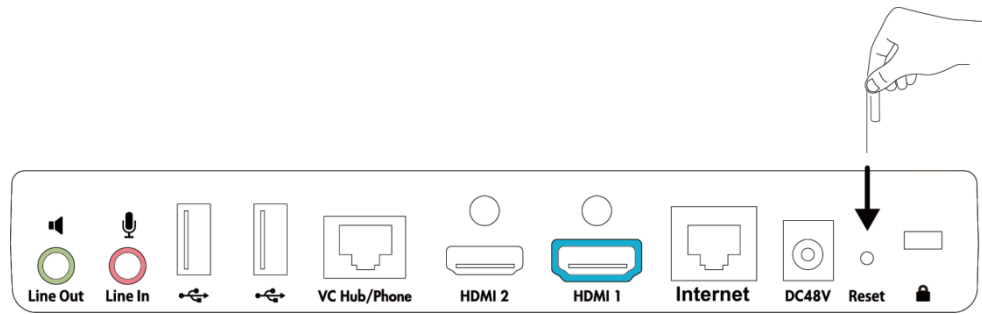
3. Select **OK**, and then press **OK**.

The system reboots automatically. The system will reset to factory successfully after startup.

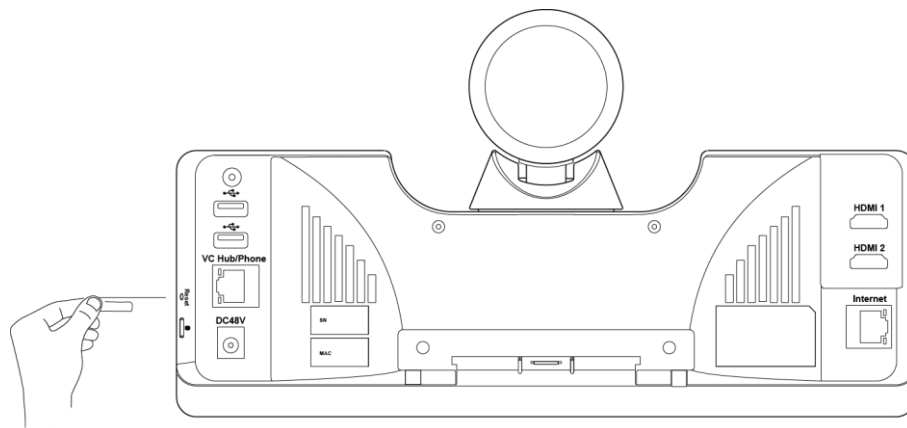
**To reset the system via the rest key on the VC800/VC500 codec:**

Using tiny objects (for example, the paper clip) to press and hold the reset button for 15 seconds until the screen turns black.

Do not power off the system during the factory restore process. The system reverts to the default factory settings and restarts automatically. This will take a few minutes.



VC800



VC500





# Troubleshooting

This chapter provides an administrator with general information for troubleshooting some common problems that he (or she) may encounter while using the VC800/VC500 video conferencing system.

## Troubleshooting Methods

The system can provide feedback in a variety of forms, such as log files, packets, status indicators and so on, which can help an administrator to find the system problem more easily and resolve it.

The following sections will help you to better understand and resolve the working status of the system.

- [Viewing Log Files](#)
- [Capturing Packets](#)
- [Getting Information from Status Indicators](#)
- [Analyzing Configuration Files](#)
- [Viewing Call Statistics](#)
- [Using Diagnostic Methods](#)

## Viewing Log Files

The log files are Yealink specific debug files which may be requested by the Yealink support organization if you need technical support. The current log files are time stamped event log files. You can export the log files to a syslog server or the local system. The administrator can specify the location where the log will be exported to and the severity level of the log.

System Log Level specifies the log level to be recorded. The default system log level is 6.

System log level parameters are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Export System Log</b>	<p>Specify where the system log will be exported.</p> <p><b>Valid values:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Local</b>-export the system log to the local computer.</li><li>• <b>Server</b>-export the system log to the specified server.</li></ul>	Web User Interface

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	<b>Default:</b> Local	
<b>Server Name</b>	Specify the server address where the log will be exported. <b>Note:</b> It only works if the parameter "Export System Log" is set to Server.	Web User Interface
<b>System Log Level</b>	Specify the system log level. <b>Note:</b> The supported level is 0-6. Higher value indicates more detailed content. <b>Default:</b> 6	Web User Interface

**To configure the system log level via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Setting**->**Configuration**.
2. Select the desired level from the pull-down list of **System System Level**.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web user interface. The top navigation bar includes links for About, Language, and Logout. Below this is a green header with the Yealink VC800 logo and a menu with Home, Status, Account, Network, Setting (highlighted), Directory, and Security. On the left side, there is a sidebar menu with various configuration categories: General, Date & Time, Call Features, Video & Audio, Camera, Auto-Provision, Configuration (highlighted), Upgrade, Tones, Wireless Micpod, 3rd-Party VMR, Conference Setting, and Remote Control. The main content area displays the Configuration page. It includes sections for Import Configuration, Export Configuration, Pcap Feature, Packet Capture Count, Packet Capture Clip Bytes, Pcap Filter Type, Packet Filter String, Export System Log (with radio buttons for Local and Server, where Server is selected), and Server Name. At the bottom, the System Log Level is shown as a pull-down menu with the value 6 selected. A red rectangle highlights the System Log Level dropdown.

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

**To export a log file to the local system via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Setting**->**Configuration**.

2. Mark the **Local** radio box In the **Export System Log** field.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The 'Configuration' tab is selected in the left sidebar. In the main content area, the 'Export System Log' section is highlighted with a red box. It contains two radio buttons: 'Local' (selected) and 'Server'. To the right of these buttons is an 'Export' button. Below this section is a 'System Log Level' dropdown menu set to '6'.

3. Click **Export** to open the file download window, and then save the file to your local system.

The following figure shows a portion of a log file:

```

496 root      8876 SW  /yealink/bin/ggsvca_ipp
497 root      8876 SW  /yealink/bin/ggsvca_ipp
498 root      8876 SW  /yealink/bin/ggsvca_ipp
499 root      8876 SW  /yealink/bin/ggsvca_ipp
500 root      8876 SW  /yealink/bin/ggsvca_ipp
501 root      8876 SW  /yealink/bin/ggsvca_ipp
507 root      16424 SW /yealink/bin/Screen.exe
508 root      10344 SW /yealink/bin/sipServer.exe
509 root      10344 SW /yealink/bin/sipServer.exe
515 root      16424 SW /yealink/bin/Screen.exe
517 root      16424 SW /yealink/bin/Screen.exe
519 root      10344 SW /yealink/bin/sipServer.exe
521 root      16424 SW /yealink/bin/Screen.exe
522 root      16424 SW /yealink/bin/Screen.exe
523 root      16424 SW /yealink/bin/Screen.exe
524 root      10344 SW /yealink/bin/sipServer.exe
525 root      SW< [IRQ 45]
526 root      10344 SW /yealink/bin/sipServer.exe
527 root      16424 SW /yealink/bin/Screen.exe
528 root      16424 SW /yealink/bin/Screen.exe
529 root      16424 SW /yealink/bin/Screen.exe
1147 root      1788 SWN sleep 1000
1227 root      10120 SWN ConfigManApp.com
1228 root      4624 SW  /yealink/bin/mini_httpd -p 80 -d /yealink/html -c cgi
1229 root      2812 SWN sh -c cd /tmp;ifconfig >> Messages;ps >> Messages;tar
1230 root      2812 RWN ps
Feb 29 06:01:09 mini_httpd[388]: mini_httpd.c(1510):child process 1227 exit!
Feb 29 06:01:12 mini_httpd[1232]: mini_httpd.c(1997):path:/cgi-bin/ConfigManApp.com, query:Id=27
Feb 29 06:01:12 mini_httpd[388]: mini_httpd.c(1510):child process 1232 exit!
Feb 29 06:01:12 mini_httpd[1233]: mini_httpd.c(1997):path:/cgi-bin/ConfigManApp.com, query:Id=27
Feb 29 06:01:12 mini_httpd[388]: mini_httpd.c(1510):child process 1233 exit!
Feb 29 06:01:12 mini_httpd[1234]: mini_httpd.c(1997):path:/cgi-bin/ConfigManApp.com, query:Id=27
Feb 29 06:01:12 mini_httpd[388]: mini_httpd.c(1510):child process 1234 exit!

```

**To export a log file to a syslog server via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Setting->Configuration**.
2. Mark the **Server** radio box in the **Export System Log** field.

- Enter the IP address or domain name of the syslog server in the **Server Name** field.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The 'Configuration' menu item is selected in the left sidebar. The 'Export System Log' section is highlighted with a red box. It contains two radio buttons: 'Local' (unselected) and 'Server' (selected). Next to them is an 'Export' button. Below the radio buttons is a text field labeled 'Server Name' containing the value '10.2.62.200'. Other configuration options visible include 'Import Configuration', 'Export Configuration', 'Pcap Feature' (Start, Stop, Export buttons), 'Packet Capture Count' (5), 'Packet Capture Clip Bytes' (1024), 'Pcap Filter Type' (Custom), and 'Packet Filter String'.

- Click **Confirm** to reboot the system immediately.

## Capturing Packets

The administrator can capture packets in three ways: capturing the packets via web user interface, remote control or using the Ethernet software. Engineers can analyze the packets to troubleshoot problems.

Packets parameters are described below:



Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Pcap Feature</b>	Start and stop capturing packets or export the captured packets.	Web User Interface
<b>Packet Capture Count</b>	Configures the count of the number of packets to capture. <b>Default:</b> 5	Web User Interface
<b>Packet Capture Clip Bytes</b>	Configures the number of bytes (in kb) of the packet to capture. <b>Default:</b> 1024	Web User Interface
<b>Pcap Filter Type</b>	Configures the filter type of the packet to capture. <b>Valid Values:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Custom</b>—Customize the packet filter string.</li> </ul>	Web User Interface

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SIP or H245 or H225</b>—Capture SIP, H245 and H225 packets.</li> <li>• <b>RTP</b>—Capture RTP packets.</li> </ul> <p><b>Default:</b> Custom</p>	
<b>Packet Filter String</b>	<p>Customizes the packet filter string.</p> <p><b>Syntax:</b> Protocol+Direction+Host(s)+ Value +Logical Operations+Other Expression</p> <p><b>Protocol:</b> Values: ether, fddi, ip, arp, rarp, decnet, lat, sca, moprc, mopdl, tcp and udp. Application-level protocol, such as http, dns and sip are not supported. If no protocol is specified, all the protocols are used.</p> <p><b>Direction:</b> Values: src, dst, src and dst, src or dst If no source or destination is specified, the "src or dst" keywords are applied. For example: "host 10.2.2.2" is equivalent to "src or dst host 10.2.2.2".</p> <p><b>Host(s):</b> Values: net, port, host, portrange. If no host(s) is specified, the "host" keyword is used. For example: "src 10.1.1.1" is equivalent to "src host 10.1.1.1".</p> <p><b>Logical Operations:</b> Values: not, and, or. Negation ("not") has highest precedence. Alternation ("or") and concatenation ("and") have equal precedence and associate left to right. For example: "not tcp port 3128 and tcp port 23" is equivalent to "(not tcp port 3128) and tcp port 23". "not tcp port 3128 and tcp port 23" is</p>	Web User Interface

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	<p>NOT equivalent to "not (tcp port 3128 and tcp port 23)".</p> <p><b>Example:</b> (src host 10.4.1.12 or src net 10.6.0.0/16) and tcp dst port range 200-10000 and dst net 10.0.0.0/8</p> <p>Displays packets with source IP address 10.4.1.12 or source network 10.6.0.0/16, the result is then concatenated with packets having destination TCP port range from 200 to 10000 and destination IP network 10.0.0.0/8.</p> <p><b>Default:</b> Blank</p> <p><b>Note:</b> It only works if the parameter "Pcap Filter Type" is set to Custom.</p>	

#### To export a PCAP trace via remote control:

Before capturing packets, make sure a USB flash driver is connected to VC800/VC500 codec, VCH50 video conferencing hub or CP960 conference phone and the USB feature is enabled.

1. Long press  when the system is idle or during a call.  
The display device prompts "Onekey-capture has been turned on, press the Backspace key for 2s to turn off it".
2. Long press  for 2 seconds to stop capturing packets.  
The packets are saved in the yealink.debug folder on your USB flash driver.

#### To capture packets via web user interface:

1. Click on **Setting->Configuration**.
2. Enter the desired value in the **Packet Capture Count** field.
3. Enter the desired value in the **Packet Capture Clip Bytes** field.
4. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Pcap Filter Type**.  
If **Custom** is selected, enter the desired packet filter string in the **Packet Filter String** field.
5. Click **Start** to start capturing signal traffic.
6. Reproduce the issue to get stack traces.
7. Click **Stop** to stop capturing.

8. Click **Export** to open the file download window, and then save the file to your local system.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The top navigation bar includes links for About, Language, and Logout. The main menu has tabs for Home, Status, Account, Network, Setting (selected), Directory, and Security. On the left, a sidebar lists various configuration categories: General, Date & Time, Call Features, Video & Audio, Camera, Auto-Provision, Configuration (selected), Upgrade, Tones, Wireless Micpod, 3rd-Party VMR, Conference Setting, and Remote Control. The main content area displays the 'Configuration' page. It includes sections for Import Configuration (with a 'Browse...' button and an 'Import' button), Export Configuration (with an 'Export' button), and Pcap Feature (highlighted with a red box). The Pcap Feature section contains fields for Packet Capture Count (set to 5), Packet Capture Clip Bytes (set to 1024), Pcap Filter Type (set to Custom), and Packet Filter String. Below these fields are 'Start', 'Stop', and 'Export' buttons. At the bottom, there is an 'Export System Log' section with radio buttons for 'Local' (selected) and 'Server', and an 'Export' button.

#### To capture packets using the Ethernet software:

Connect the Internet ports of the system and the PC to the same HUB, and then use Sniffer, Ethereal or Wireshark software to capture the signal traffic. You can also set mirror port on a switch to monitor the port connected to the system.

## Getting Information from Status Indicators

In some instances, status indicators are helpful for finding system troubles. Status indicators may consist of the power LED, icons on the status bar of the display device or prompt messages. The following shows two examples of obtaining the system information from status indicators:

- If a LINK failure of the system is detected, the status bar of the display device prompts "Network disconnected".
- If the power LED does not light, it indicates the system is not powered on.

## Analyzing Configuration Files

Wrong configurations may have an impact on your system use. You can export configuration file to check the current configuration of the system and troubleshoot if necessary. For more information on how to export system configuration, refer to [Importing/Exporting Configuration](#) on page 238.


## Viewing Call Statistics

You can enter the view call statistics screen during an active call. Information includes:









- **Total Bandwidth:** Uplink Bandwidth and Downlink Bandwidth.

- **Video:** Resolution, Codec, Bandwidth, Frame Rate, Jitter, Total Packet Lost, Packet Lost(%).
- Protocol used during a call.
- Device information of the far site.
- **Audio:** Codec, Bandwidth, Sample Rate, Jitter, Total Packet Lost, Packet Lost(%)
- **Share:** Resolution, Codec, Bandwidth, Frame Rate.



**To view call statistics during an all via web user interface:**

1. Click **Home**.
2. Hover your cursor over the desired participant, and then click  to view call statistics.

**To view call statistics during an all via the remote control:**

1. Press  or  to open **Talk Menu**.
2. Press  or  to scroll to **Call Statistics** and then press .
3. Press  or  to view call statistics for every participant.
4. Press  to return.

**To view call statistics during an all via the CP960 conference phone:**

1. Tap  ->  during a call.  
The touch screen displays all participants.
2. Tap the desired participant to view call statistics.



## Using Diagnostic Methods

The system supports the following diagnostic methods:

- **Audio Diagnose:** Test the audio input device and audio output device.
- **Camera Diagnose:** Test whether the camera can pan and change focus normally.
- **Ping:** Test whether the system can establish contact with a far-site IP address t entered.
- **Trace Route:** Tests the routing path between the local system and the IP address entered.




Above diagnostic methods can be configured using remote control. Ping and Trance Route can also be configured via web user interface.

**To diagnose audio via the remote control:**


1. Select **More->Setting-> Diagnose**.
2. Select **Audio Diagnose**, and then press .
3. Speak into the microphone.
4. Check whether the microphone can pick up audio and play back the audio properly.  
If the system plays back the audio normally, it means that audio works well.
5. Press  to stop audio diagnostics.



**To diagnose the camera via the remote control:**

1. Select **More->Setting-> Diagnose**.
2. Select **Camera Diagnose**, and then press .
3. Press navigation keys to adjust the camera position.
4. Press  or  to adjust the focus.

If the camera can move and zoom normally, it means that the camera works properly.

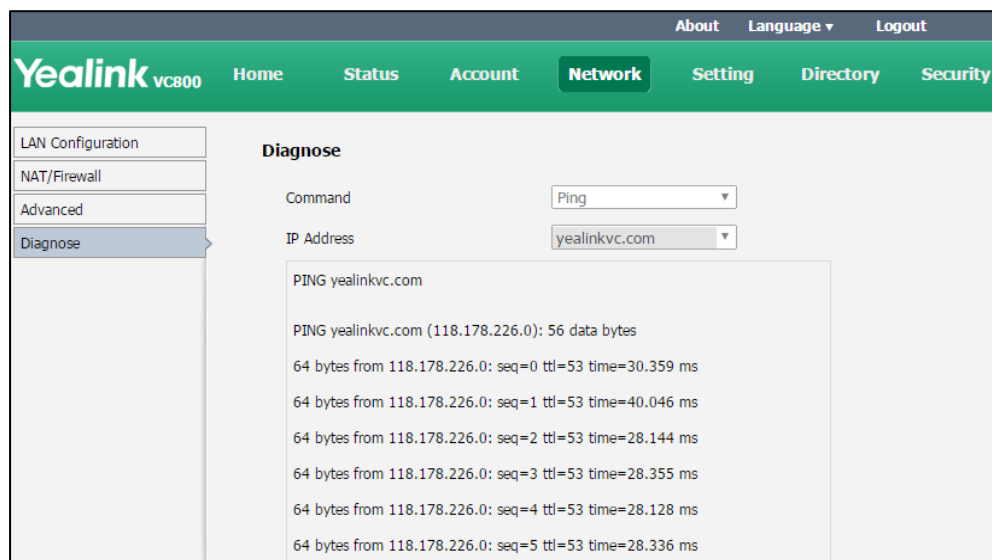
5. Press  to stop camera diagnose.

**To diagnose network via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Network->Diagnose**.
2. Select the desired diagnostic method from the pull-down list of **Command**.
3. Click **Start** to start diagnosing.


You can also enter any IP address in the **IP Address** field.

The web page displays the diagnosis:




4. Click **Stop** to complete diagnosing.  
You can click **Copy** to copy the content to the clipboard.

**To diagnose network via the remote control:**


1. Select **More->Setting-> Diagnose->Ping**.
2. Select **Start**, and then press .
3. The system will Ping **yealinkvc.com** address by default. This will check whether the system can establish contact with the public IP address.
4. You can also enter any IP address (for example, the IP address of the remote system) in the **Ping** field.

It measures the round-trip time from transmission to reception and reports errors and packet loss. The results of the test include a statistical summary of the response packets


received, including the minimum, maximum, and the mean round-trip times.

5. Press  to return to the Diagnose menu.

#### Trace Route:

1. Select **More->Setting-> Diagnose ->Trace Route**.
2. Select **Start**, and then press .
3. The system will trace **yealinkvc.com** address by default.
4. You can also enter any IP address (for example, the IP address of the remote system) in the **Trace Route** field.

If the test is successful, the system lists the hops between the system and the IP address you entered. You can check whether congestion happens via the time cost between hops.

5. Press  to return to the Diagnose menu.

## Troubleshooting Solutions

This chapter provides general troubleshooting solutions to help you solve the problems you might encounter when using your system.

Ensure that the system has not been physically damaged when experiencing a problem. Check whether the cables are loose and the connections are correct and secure. These are common causes of problems.

If problems you encounter are not mentioned in this chapter, you can contact your distributor or Yealink FAE.

## General Issues

### Why is the display device black?

- Check whether the display device is connected properly to the VC800/VC500 codec.
- Check whether the system is in sleep mode. Press any key on the CP960 conference phone or remote control to resume system operation.
- Check whether the display device is in sleep mode or is turned off. Press the power button on the remote control or on the display device.
- Check whether you have selected the correct video input source. You can try to change video input source.

### Why doesn't the display device display time and date correctly?

- If you have configured the system to obtain the time and date from the NTP server automatically, ensure that SNTP server and time zone are configured correctly in the system and whether the connection between the system and NTP server is working properly.

- If you have configured the system to obtain the time and date manually, ensure that you have configured the time and date correctly.
- Check whether you hide the time. For more information, refer to [Hiding Heading Time](#) on page 157.

### Why doesn't the remote control work?

- Check whether the system is powered on.
- Check whether the positive and negative charges of the battery are connected correctly.
- Check whether the battery has sufficient power left.
- Check whether no special fluorescent or neon signs nearby.

### Why does the system fail to call the far site?

- Check whether the network of the near site is available.
- Check whether the network of the far site is available.
- Check whether the far site enables the DND feature.
- Check whether the accounts have been registered correctly, and the system uses the appropriate account to call the far site.
- Ensure that the number you are calling is correct.
- Check whether the far site rejects your call.
- Check whether the firewall blocks the inbound traffics from the other site.
- Check whether the far site has already up to maximum call-in limitation.
- If the near site is forced to use encryption, ensure that the far site enables encryption too. For more information on call encryption, refer to [Secure Real-Time Transport Protocol](#) on page 227 and [H.235](#) on page 230.
- Ensure that the far site supports the same call protocol as the near site.

### Why does the system fail to call the far site via IP address?

- Ensure that at least one call protocol is enabled on both sites. For more information, refer to [Configuring SIP Settings](#) on page 92 and [Configuring H.323 Settings](#) on page 96.
- Ensure that the network is connected correctly.
- Ensure that the network is configured correctly. For more information, refer to [Configuring LAN Properties](#) on page 14.
- Ping the IP address of the far site. Contact your system administrator if it fails. For more information, refer to [Using Diagnostic Methods](#) on page 250.

### Why doesn't the status bar of the display device display IP address?

- Check whether the network is available.

- Check whether the LAN property is configured correctly. For more information on LAN property configuration, refer to [Configuring LAN Properties](#) on page 14.
- Check whether the system has enabled the hide IP address feature. For more information on disabling the hide IP address feature, refer to [Hiding IP Address](#) on page 157.
- Check whether the system has configured firewall and NAT correctly. For more information on, refer to [Configuring your System for Firewall Traversal](#) on page 43.

### Why does the network keep losing packets?


- Check whether the network is available and the LED indicator on the left of the Internet port illuminates green.
- Try to use the low speed connection to check whether packets are lost. Deficient bandwidth is an important reason for packet loss.
- Check the configuration of the network speed and duplex mode on the system, switch and router.

## Camera Issues

### Why can't I adjust the camera angle and focus?

- You can adjust the camera when the system is idle or during a call. The camera cannot be adjusted when the system is in the menu screen.
- Ensure that the batteries in the remote control are in good working condition, and installed correctly.
- Aim the remote control at the sensor when operating the unit.
- Ensure that no objects are obstructing the sensor on the front of the camera.
- Ensure that the LED on the front of the camera flashes green when you use the remote control to operate the unit.
- Ensure that what you are controlling is the local camera.
- Reboot the system.
- If the above suggestions cannot solve your problem, perhaps the remote control is broken. You can contact your system administrator for help.

### Why can't adjust the remote camera during an active call?

- Use the remote control to control the local camera to check whether the remote control can be used normally.
- Ensure that the far site has enabled the far-end camera control feature. For more information, refer to [Far-end Camera Control](#) on page 180.
- Ensure that you are controlling the remote camera. Press , and then select **Other->Near/Far Camera** during an active call and then select the remote video image.

- Ensure that the far site supports the same call protocol as the near site. For more information, refer to [Camera Control Protocol](#) on page 181.

### Why is the video quality bad?

- Ensure that the display device has suitable resolution.
- Check whether the packet has been lost. For more information on packet loss, refer to [Viewing Call Statistics](#) on page 249.
- Ensure that camera settings are configured correctly, such as brightness and white balance.
- Avoid high-intensity indoor light or direct sunlight on the camera.

## Video & Audio Issues

### Why can't I hear the audio during a call?

- Ensure that the local audio output device is connected correctly.
- Use audio diagnose to check whether the audio device is working normally.
- Ensure that the ringer volume is not set to the minimum.
- Check whether the far site is muted.

### Why can't the far site hear the local audio?

- Ensure that the local audio input device is connected correctly.
- Ensure that speakers are not obscured or damaged. Do not stack items on top of the CP960 conference phone.
- Check whether the near site is muted.
- Check whether the system has enabled the auto answer mute feature.
- Check whether the system has enabled the auto dialout mute feature.

### Why can't I hear the other site clearly during a call?

- Ensure that the speaker volume of the far site is not set too low.
- Muffled audio reception from the far side may be caused by highly reverberant rooms. Speak in close proximity to the phone.
- Adjust the priority order for your audio codec if you have chosen a low-bandwidth audio codec to be first. For more information, refer to [Audio Codecs](#) on page 110.
- Dust and debris may cause audio quality. Do not use any kind of liquid or aerosol cleaner on the phone. A soft, slightly damp cloth should be sufficient to clean the top surface of the phone if necessary.

## Why is the voice quality poor?

Users may receive poor voice quality during a call, such as intermittent voice, low volume, echo or other noise. It is difficult to diagnosis the root causes of the voice anomalies. The possible reasons are:

- Users sit too far from or near to the microphone.
- The audio pickup device is moved frequently.
- Intermittent voice is probably caused by voice packet loss or jitter. Voice packet loss may occur due to network congestion. Jitter may occur due to information reorganization of the transmission or receiving equipment, such as, delay processing, retransmission mechanism or buffer overflow.
- Noise devices, such as computers or fans, may make it difficult to hear each other's voices clearly.
- Wires may also cause this problem. Replace the old with the new cables, and then reconnect to check whether the new cables provide better connectivity.

## Why can't I view the local video image?

- Check whether the camera is powered on, and the LED indicator illuminates green.
- Check whether the camera is selected for the current video input source.
- Check the screen layout to see whether the remote video image is shown in full size.

## Why can't I view the menu?

- Check whether the Display1 port of VC800/VC500 codec is connected to the HDMI port on the display device.

## Why can't I start presentation?

- Check whether a PC is connected to the VCH50 video conferencing hub.
- Check whether the PC is sending a signal.
- Check the call statistics to see whether the system is sharing content.
- Ensure that dual-stream is configured correctly. For more information, refer to [Dual-Stream Protocol](#) on page 170.

## Why does the far-site display black screen when local starts a presentation?

The reason may be that the remote device is placed in the private LAN and its negotiated media address in the signaling is different from its actual public IP address. If you share contents in this situation, the contents will be sent to the negotiated media address. This may lead to failure.

You can configure network address adapter to let the content to be sent to the actual public IP address.

Network address adapter parameter is described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
<b>Network address adapter</b>	<p>Enables or disables the network address adapter feature.</p> <p><b>Valid values:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Disabled</b>- send contents to the negotiated media address.</li> <li>• <b>IP Adapter</b>-send contents to the actual public IP address.</li> <li>• <b>Port Adapter</b>- send contents to the actual public port.</li> <li>• <b>IP &amp; Port Adapter</b>- send contents to the actual public IP address and port.</li> </ul> <p><b>Default:</b> IP &amp; Port Adapter</p> <p><b>Note:</b> IP address and port can be negotiated through the SDP protocol.</p>	Web User Interface

**To configure the network address adapter via web user interface:**

1. Click on **Setting**->**Call Features**.

2. Select the desired level from the pull-down list of **Network Address Adapter**.

The screenshot shows the Yealink VC800 web interface. The top navigation bar includes 'About', 'Language', and 'Logout'. Below this is a green header with 'Yealink VC800' and tabs for 'Home', 'Status', 'Account', 'Network', 'Setting' (highlighted), 'Directory', and 'Security'. On the left is a sidebar menu with options: General, Date & Time, Call Features (highlighted), Video & Audio, Camera, Auto-Provision, Configuration, Upgrade, Tones, Wireless Micpod, Upgrade, Tones, Wireless Micpod, 3rd-Party VMR, Conference Setting, and Remote Control. The main content area displays various settings. Under the 'Call Features' section, there are several toggle switches: DND (Disabled), Auto Answer (Enabled), Auto Answer Mute (Enabled), Auto Answer Multiway (Disabled), Auto Dialout Mute (Disabled), and Call Match (Enabled). Below these are three vertical dots. Further down, there are input fields for Ringback Timeout(30-240) (180), Auto Refuse Timeout(30-240) (120), and a dropdown for SIP IP Call by Proxy (Off). The 'Default Layout of Single Screen' is set to 'Picture In Picture'. The 'Network Address Adapter' is highlighted with a red box and set to 'IP & Port Adapter'. Below this are 'Enable 60fps' (Disabled) and 'Account Polling' (Enabled). At the bottom are 'Confirm' and 'Cancel' buttons.

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

## System Maintenance

### How to prevent monitor burn-in?

Refer to your monitor's documentation for specific recommendations and instructions. The following guidelines help prevent image burn-in:

- Ensure that static images are not displayed for long periods.
- Be aware that meetings that last more than an hour without much movement can have the same effect as a static image.
- Configure the automatic sleep time to be 1 hours or less.
- Consider decreasing the monitor's sharpness, brightness, and contrast settings if they are set to their maximum values.

### How to reboot the system?


When you do one of the following, the system will reboot:

- Reboot system
- Reset system
- Upgrade firmware



- Configure some features need to take effect after a reboot

You can reboot the system in the following ways:

- Select **More->Setting->Advanced** (default password: 0000) ->**Reboot & Reset->Reboot**, and then press  .
- Log into web user interface and click on **Setting->Upgrade->Reboot**, and then click **Confirm**.

### Why does the system fail to upgrade?

- Ensure that the firmware is different from the firmware currently in use.
- Ensure that the downloaded firmware applies to the system.
- Ensure that the system is powered on normally, and the network is available during the upgrade process.
- When upgrading firmware via web user interface, ensure that the web user interface is not refreshed or closed during the upgrade process.



## Appendix

### Appendix A: Time Zones

Time Zone	Time Zone Name
-11:00	Samoa
-10:00	United States-Hawaii-Aleutian
-10:00	United States-Alaska-Aleutian
-09:30	French Polynesia
-09:00	United States-Alaska Time
-08:00	Canada(Vancouver, Whitehorse)
-08:00	Mexico(Tijuana, Mexicali)
-08:00	United States-Pacific Time
-07:00	Canada(Edmonton, Calgary)
-07:00	Mexico(Mazatlan, Chihuahua)
-07:00	United States-Mountain Time
-07:00	United States-MST no DST
-06:00	Canada-Manitoba(Winnipeg)
-06:00	Chile(Easter Islands)
-06:00	Mexico(Mexico City, Acapulco)
-06:00	United States-Central Time
-05:00	Bahamas(Nassau)
-05:00	Canada(Montreal, Ottawa, Quebec)
-05:00	Cuba(Havana)
-05:00	United States-Eastern Time
-04:30	Venezuela(Caracas)
-04:00	Canada(Halifax, Saint John)
-04:00	Chile(Santiago)
-04:00	Paraguay(Asuncion)
-04:00	United Kingdom-Bermuda(Bermuda)
-04:00	United Kingdom(Falkland Islands)
-04:00	Trinidad&Tobago
-03:30	Canada-New Foundland(St.Johns)
-03:00	Denmark-Greenland(Nuuk)
-03:00	Argentina(Buenos Aires)
-03:00	Brazil(no DST)
-03:00	Brazil(DST)
-02:30	Newfoundland and Labrador
-02:00	Brazil(no DST)
-01:00	Portugal(Azores)

Time Zone	Time Zone Name
0	GMT
0	Greenland
0	Denmark-Faroe Islands(Torshavn)
0	Ireland(Dublin)
0	Portugal(Lisboa, Porto, Funchal)
0	Spain-Canary Islands(Las Palmas)
0	United Kingdom(London)
0	Morocco
+01:00	Albania(Tirane)
+01:00	Austria(Vienna)
+01:00	Belgium(Brussels)
+01:00	Caicos
+01:00	Chad
+01:00	Spain(Madrid)
+01:00	Croatia(Zagreb)
+01:00	Czech Republic(Prague)
+01:00	Denmark(Kopenhagen)
+01:00	France(Paris)
+01:00	Germany(Berlin)
+01:00	Hungary(Budapest)
+01:00	Italy(Rome)
+01:00	Luxembourg(Luxembourg)
+01:00	Macedonia(Skopje)
+01:00	Netherlands(Amsterdam)
+01:00	Namibia(Windhoek)
+01:00	Poland (Warsaw)
+02:00	Estonia(Tallinn)
+02:00	Finland(Helsinki)
+02:00	Gaza Strip(Gaza)
+02:00	Greece(Athens)
+02:00	Israel(Tel Aviv)
+02:00	Jordan(Amman)
+02:00	Latvia(Riga)
+02:00	Lebanon(Beirut)
+02:00	Moldova(Kishinev)
+02:00	Russia(Kaliningrad)
+02:00	Romania(Bucharest)
+02:00	Syria(Damascus)
+02:00	Turkey(Ankara)
+02:00	Ukraine(Kyiv, Odessa)
+03:00	East Africa Time

Time Zone	Time Zone Name
+03:00	Iraq(Baghdad)
+03:00	Russia(Moscow)
+03:30	Iran(Teheran)
+04:00	Armenia(Yerevan)
+04:00	Azerbaijan(Baku)
+04:00	Georgia(Tbilisi)
+04:00	Kazakhstan(Aktau)
+04:00	Russia(Samara)
+04:30	Afghanistan(Kabul)
+05:00	Kazakhstan(Aqtobe)
+05:00	Kyrgyzstan(Bishkek)
+05:00	Pakistan(Islamabad)
+05:00	Russia(Chelyabinsk)
+05:30	India(Calcutta)
+05:45	Nepal(Katmandu)
+06:00	Kazakhstan(Astana, Almaty)
+06:00	Russia(Novosibirsk, Omsk)
+06:30	Myanmar(Naypyitaw)
+07:00	Russia(Krasnoyarsk)
+07:00	Thailand(Bangkok)
+08:00	China(Beijing)
+08:00	Singapore(Singapore)
+08:00	Australia(Perth)
+08:00	Russia(Irkutsk, Ulan-Ude)
+08:45	Eucla
+09:00	Korea(Seoul)
+09:00	Japan(Tokyo)
+09:00	Russia(Yakutsk, Chita)
+09:30	Australia(Adelaide)
+09:30	Australia(Darwin)
+10:00	Australia(Sydney, Melbourne, Canberra)
+10:00	Australia(Brisbane)
+10:00	Australia(Hobart)
+10:00	Russia(Vladivostok)
+10:30	Australia(Lord Howe Islands)
+11:00	New Caledonia(Noumea)
+11:00	Russia(Srednekolymsk Time)
+11:30	Norfolk Island
+12:00	New Zealand(Wellington, Auckland)
+12:00	Russia(Kamchatka Time)
+12:45	New Zealand(Chatham Islands)

Time Zone	Time Zone Name
+13:00	Tonga(Nukualofa)
+13:30	Chatham Islands
+14:00	Kiribati

## Appendix B: Trusted Certificates

Yealink video conferencing system trusts the following CAs by default:

- Symantec Class 3 Secure Server CA
- Class 1 Public Primary Certification Authority
- Deutsche Telekom AG Root CA 2
- VeriSign Class 1 Public Primary Certification Authority - G5
- VeriSign Class 3 Public Primary Certification Authority - G4
- VeriSign Class 3 Public Primary Certification Authority - G3
- VeriSign Class 1 Public Primary Certification Authority - G3
- GeoTrust Primary Certification Authority - G2
- Yealink.com
- Yealinkvc.com
- Class 3 Public Primary Certification Authority - G2
- Equifax Secure Global eBusiness CA-1
- DigiCert High Assurance EV Root CA
- VeriSign Universal Root Certification Authority
- Equifax Secure Certificate Authority
- Thawte Primary Root CA
- Thawte Personal Freemail CA
- Class 3 Public Primary Certification Authority
- GeoTrust Global CA
- Quickconnect.starleaf.com
- GeoTrust Primary Certification Authority
- GeoTrust Universal CA 2
- GeoTrust Global CA 2
- thawte Primary Root CA - G3
- thawte Primary Root CA - G2
- Class 1 Public Primary Certification Authority - G2
- Thawte Premium Server CA
- VeriSign Class 4 Public Primary Certification Authority - G3
- StarLeaf CA

- VeriSign Class 2 Public Primary Certification Authority - G3
- Thawte Server CA
- Equifax Secure eBusiness CA-1
- GeoTrust Inc.
- Class 2 Public Primary Certification Authority - G2
- Class 4 Public Primary Certification Authority - G2
- VeriSign Class 3 Public Primary Certification Authority - G5

**Note**

Yealink endeavors to maintain a built-in list of most common used CA Certificates. Due to memory constraints, we cannot ensure a complete set of certificates. If you are using a certificate from a commercial Certificate Authority not in the list above, you can send a request to your local distributor. At this point, you can upload your particular CA certificate into your phone. For more information on uploading custom CA certificate, refer to [Transport Layer Security](#) on page 219.